Exercise 1  
Past Tense  
Fill in the spaces with the correct forms of these regular verbs in simple past tense.

Example: I / You / We / They / He / She / It (clean) cleaned on Monday.

1) I (clean) ________ my car on Monday
2) You (walk) ________ three miles on Tuesday.
3) We (cook) ________ lunch on Wednesday.
4) They (sew) ________ curtains on Thursday.
5) He (film) ________ the movie on Friday.
6) She (play) ________ chess on Saturday.
7) It (rest) ________ from its work on Sunday.

Exercise 2  
Past Tense  
Fill in the spaces with the correct forms of these regular verbs in simple past tense.

Note: When a regular verb ends in a consonant + “y”, the “y” is changed to “ied” to form the simple past tense.

Example: I / You / We / They / He / She / It (try) tried to buy tickets.

1) I (dry) ________ the dishes after dinner.
2) You (worry) ________ about the last test.
3) We (copy) ________ Sally’s notes from the lecture.
4) They (cry) ________ when their team lost.
5) He (discover) ________ a new star with his telescope Saturday.
6) She (fry) ________ all of her food until now.
7) It (bury) ________ the bone in the trash.
Exercise 3
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of these regular verbs in simple past tense.

Note: When a verb has one syllable and ends in a consonant + vowel + consonant, the final consonant is doubled before adding –ed to form the simple past tense. Exceptions to this rule are words that end in 'w' or 'x', like sewed and waxed.

Example: I / You / We / They / He / She It (chop) chopped the wood.

1) I (trap) ________ the mouse on Monday
2) You (jog) ________ yesterday morning.
3) We (flip) ________ the pancakes at breakfast.
4) They (chop) ________ firewood last winter.
5) He (mix) ________ the chemicals together in the lab.
6) The nurse (help) ________ the patient to stand up.
7) It (tip) ________ the bucket over.

Exercise 4
Past Tense
Choose the correct forms of these irregular verbs in simple past tense.

Note: Irregular verbs have unexpected spelling changes in various tenses, including the simple past tense.

Example: I / You / We / They / He / She It [bringed brought] a gift to the wedding Saturday.

1) I (be) [beed was] busy painting last night.
2) You (make) [maked made] a good cake for his birthday.
3) We (choose) [choosed chose] to ride the train yesterday.
4) They (fall) [falled fell] while skating together.
5) He (keep) [keeped kept] the profits for himself.
6) She (meet) [meeted met] her new coach on Monday.
7) It (ring) [ringed rang] the bell on the birdhouse two times.
Exercise 5
Past Tense
Choose the correct forms of these irregular verbs in simple past tense.

**Note:** Some irregular verbs do not change their spelling in the simple past tense.

**Example:** I / You / We / They / He / She / It (bet) [betted bet] on the grey horse last time.
**Example:** I / You / We / They / He / She / It (fit) [fitted fit] in his pocket before.

1) I (cut) [cutted cut] the watermelon yesterday.
2) You (shut) [shutted shut] the door before it rained.
3) We (quit) [quitted quit] watching the movie last night.
4) They (hurt) [hurted hurt] their knees on the rocks.
5) He (put) [putted put] the book back Wednesday.
6) She (hit) [hitted hit] the target when she played darts.
7) It (cost) [costed cost] five hundred dollars in 1980.

Exercise 6
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense. Then indicate whether the verb is regular or irregular.

**Note:** Some irregular verbs do not change their spelling in the simple past tense.

**Example:** I (catch) caught some fish on Saturday. (regular / irregular)
**Example:** Anna (like) liked her biology class last semester. (regular / irregular)

1) I (buy) _______ a new car yesterday. (regular / irregular)
2) You (bend) _______ the branch you stepped on. (regular / irregular)
3) Carlos (paint) _______ twelve portraits last year. (regular / irregular)
4) They (know) _______ each other years ago. (regular / irregular)
5) Jake (teach) _______ the class last week. (regular / irregular)
6) Mariel (lend) _______ me her dress for the dance. (regular / irregular)
7) Suzanne and John (hope) _______ to move to Seattle last month. (regular / irregular)
8) Tyler (frame) _______ the picture; it looked beautiful. (regular / irregular)
9) We (exercise) _______ on the treadmill last night. (regular / irregular)
10) The box (stand) _______ in the same place for a month. (regular / irregular)
Exercise 7

Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in **simple past tense**. Then indicate whether the verb is **regular** or **irregular**.

**Example:** The waiter (break) **broke** the glass at lunchtime. (regular / irregular)

**Example:** The child (jump) **jumped** on the trampoline in gym class. (regular / irregular)

1) She (be) _______ my friend in second grade. (regular / irregular)
2) Mr. Thomas (mow) _______ the grass yesterday morning. (regular / irregular)
3) Vickie and I (hide) _______ the presents before the party. (regular / irregular)
4) The old cars (lead) _______ the parade last year. (regular / irregular)
5) Mr. Jones (lay) _______ the tile in our old house. (regular / irregular)
6) The student (finish) _______ his big project on time. (regular / irregular)
7) Gerald (call) _______ his mother last Sunday. (regular / irregular)
8) You (do) _______ the best job. (regular / irregular)
9) Amy (go) _______ home afterward. (regular / irregular)
10) The doctor (stitch) _______ his patient's wound quickly. (regular / irregular)
11) The Environmental Club members (pick) ________ up trash last Friday. (regular / irregular)
12) The fishing boat (sink) ________ in the storm. (regular / irregular)
13) We (spend) _______ a lot of money on vacation last summer. (regular / irregular)
14) I (attend) _________ high school in Florida many years ago. (regular / irregular)
15) Jennie (bring) _________ a delicious salad to the party. (regular / irregular)
Exercise 8
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense. Then indicate whether the verb is regular or irregular.

Example: She (help) **helped** us clean up the mess. (regular / irregular)
Example: Jose (hit) **hit** the ball very hard yesterday. (regular / irregular)

1) I (build) _______ a bird house in September. (regular / irregular)
2) You (look) _______ for your keys for hours. (regular / irregular)
3) My friends and I (plant) _______ flowers on Saturday. (regular / irregular)
4) John and Sarah (choose) _______ a new home. (regular / irregular)
5) The boy (grow) _______ twelve inches last year. (regular / irregular)
6) Claire (walk) _______ ten miles last weekend. (regular / irregular)
7) The store (sell) _______ winter clothes until last month. (regular / irregular)
8) Joe (come) _______ to the meeting, but he was late. (regular / irregular)
9) You (pay) _______ the workers already. (regular / irregular)
10) The manager (open) _______ the store early this past Christmas. (regular / irregular)
11) It was time for the race. The swimmers all (dive) _______ into the pool at once. (regular / irregular)
12) The tire on Toni’s bike was flat, so she (change) _______ it. (regular / irregular)
13) A snake (bite) _______ the ranger’s hand when he reached into a pile of wood. (regular / irregular)
14) I (think) _______ it would be easy to make pottery, but I discovered that it is not. (regular / irregular)
15) The children (cheer) _______ when the ice cream truck arrived. (regular / irregular)
Exercise 9
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense. Then, indicate whether the verb is regular or irregular.

Example: Mrs. Anderson (forget) forgot her husband's last birthday. (regular / irregular)
Example: We (hike) hiked to the top of the hill last fall. (regular / irregular)

1) I (begin) _______ the new project last week. (regular / irregular)
2) You (push) _______ the cart too hard and it crashed. (regular / irregular)
3) Jim and I (move) _______ the furniture in July, 2010. (regular / irregular)
4) The pelicans (find) _______ lots of fish to eat Thursday afternoon. (regular / irregular)
5) Our teacher (send) _______ the box to Oregon a week ago. (regular / irregular)
6) Jennifer (bake) _______ a lot of cookies for that party. (regular / irregular)
7) The lion (spend) _______ the night hunting. (regular / irregular)
8) The girl (stand) _______ in the rain for five minutes. (regular / irregular)
9) Callie (act) _______ in the play last fall. (regular / irregular)
10) Steven (give) _______ a donation five years ago. (regular / irregular)

Exercise 10
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense. Then indicate whether the verb is regular or irregular.

Example: They (eat) ate vegetables for dinner. (regular / irregular)
Example: The hikers (fear) feared they were lost. (regular / irregular)

1) Aunt Nancy (join) _______ me for lunch last Wednesday. (regular / irregular)
2) My cousin and I (ride) _______ the train last week. (regular / irregular)
3) The guests (drink) _______ juice yesterday morning. (regular / irregular)
4) We (swim) _______ in the lake on Tuesday. (regular / irregular)
5) The lawyers (present) _______ their cases last Friday. (regular / irregular)
6) The bad weather (surprise) _______ us in July. (regular / irregular)
7) The brothers (scare) _______ the kittens away. (regular / irregular)
8) Christy (run) _______ two miles in the race. (regular / irregular)
9) Maggie (leave) _______ the party early. (regular / irregular)
10) Christopher and Wes (light) _______ the campfire. (regular / irregular)
Exercise 11
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense. Some verbs are regular and some are irregular.

Example: I (like) liked to ride our horse when I (be) was younger.
Example: We (go) went to New England in 2007. We (buy) bought maple syrup.

1) The professor (teach) _______ five classes Monday. He (be) _______ very tired afterward.
2) You (feed) _______ the birds that we saw yesterday. Some of them (be) _______ cardinals.
3) Andy (go) _______ first on the trail Saturday, because he (know) _______ the way better than we did.
4) The house (be) _______ dirty after they left. We (clean) _______ it yesterday.
5) The boys (put) _______ the motorcycles in the garage, then they (eat) _______ lunch.
6) My friends and I (find) _______ some gold in the river. Then we (look) _______ for more.
7) I (like) _______ to write poetry when I (be) _______ eight years old.
8) Charlotte and I (see) _______ lightening in the sky Thursday night; the storm (come) _______ fast.
9) The children (go) _______ to the park yesterday. They (stay) _______ for two hours.
10) We (play) _______ outside after it (snow) _______. Three inches of snow (fall) _______ that day.
Exercise 12
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense. Some verbs are regular and some are irregular. Some sentences use forms of the words “do” and “not” after the verb to make the sentence negative.

Note: Some irregular verbs do not change their spelling in the simple past tense.

Example: Chuck (send) sent the mail. He (do, not, remember) did not remember the letter.
Example: The driver (move) moved his truck; he (want) wanted to make room for the cars.

1) The dog (bite) _______ the neighbor. The neighbor (call) _______ the police.
2) My sister (hang) _______ the picture on Saturday. I (tell) _____ her that I (do, not, like) _______ _______ _______ it.
3) Sam always (like) _______ to play soccer with his friends. Some of his friends (be) _______ from Mexico. They (play) _______ very well.
4) The Johnson family (fly) _______ in a plane last week. They (go) _______ to Denver to ski.
5) The cooler (hold)_______water for thirsty runners at the race. There (be, not) _______ enough for everyone.
6) I (do, not, think) _______ _______ _______ that color was pretty. It (look) _______ mud to me, so I (pick) ________ a different color.
7) The children (dig) _______ a deep hole in the sand. The (play) _______ at the beach all afternoon.
8) She (do, not, plant) _______ _______ _______ tomatoes this year. Her tomatoes (die) _______ last year before they (grow) _______ very much.
9) The store (sell) _______ a lot of televisions in December. People (want) _______ to give them as Christmas presents.
10) The prisoner (leave) _______ the jail early; he (do, not, serve) _______ _______ _______ his full sentence.
Exercise 13
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in simple past tense.

Note: In this exercise, adverbs, like still, already, usually, frequently, slowly, quickly and others—are used in simple past tense verbs. An adverb tells us something more about the action of the verb. It is said to "modify" the verb.

Example: Savannah (quickly, swim) quickly swam the first two laps of the race.

1) Jared (frequently, drive) _______ _______ his father's truck to work last summer.
2) Mr. and Mrs. Porter (usually, stay) _______ _______ at Cape Hatteras for the season.
3) Susan (already, play) _______ _______ the flute well before she began to play the piccolo.
4) The sun (slowly, drop) _______ _______ below the horizon as we watched.
5) The principal (kindly, speak) _______ _______ to the crying child.
6) The children (normally, wait) _______ _______ for the bus on the corner of Walnut and Elm Streets.
7) The old house (still, look) _______ _______ just as it had when he last visited.
8) The artist (quickly, draw) _______ _______ a cartoon as the crowd watched.
9) Mrs. Campos (patiently, wait) _______ _______ for the nurse to call her into the examining room.
10) The passengers (happily, cheer) _______ _______ as their hot air balloon lifted from the ground.
Exercise 14

Review of the Simple Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense.

When Abby (be) _______(1) seven years old, she (do, not, like) _______ _______ _______ (2) piano lessons. She (do, not, like) _______ _______ _______ _______ (3) to practice, and sometimes she even (cry) _______ (4) when it (be) _______ (5) time to practice. Finally, she (stop) _______ (6) taking lessons.

Some of Abby's friends (do, not, quit) _______ _______ _______ (7) their lessons. They (continue) _______ (8) to play. After much practice, they (learn) _______ (9) to play very well.

About ten years (pass) _______ (10) before Abby (become) _______ (11) interested in music or the piano again. After she (graduate) _______ (12) from high school, Abby (decide) _______ (13) that she (want) _______ (14) to study music in college. She (call) _______ (15) the lady who (teach) _______ (16) her when she (be) _______ (17) a little girl. The lady (say) _______ (18) she would teach Abby again.

The lady (need) _______ (19) someone to help her daughter with homework. Abby (say) _______ (20) she would help with homework in exchange for lessons. Because of this, the piano lessons (cost) _______ (21) her nothing!

She (work) _______ (22) very hard to catch up. Now she is making good progress. Soon she will go to college, majoring in music.
Exercise 15
Past Tense
Choose the correct form of the verb in past progressive tense.

Note: This tense describes actions that were in progress in the past. It uses the helping verb "was" with the pronouns I / He / She / It, and "were" with the pronouns You / We / They. Then, -ing is added to the base form of the verb.

Example: I / He / She / It / (wash) was washing the car yesterday.
Example: You / We / They (wear) were wearing their old clothes at the cabin.

1) I [was walking / were walking] through the mall Tuesday.
2) He [was playing / were playing] baseball until four o'clock.
3) You [was watching / were watching] the sunset last night.
4) They [was staying / were staying] at the same hotel that year.
5) She [was smelling / were smelling] the coffee when she woke up.
6) We [was planting / were planting] the garden on May 15th.
7) It [was barking / were barking] loudly at the cat.

Exercise 16
Past Tense
Choose the correct form of the verb in past progressive tense.

Note: With some verbs, the last letter of the verb must be doubled in past progressive tense before adding -ing. The rule for doubling is: when a one-syllable verb ends with consonant-vowel-consonant, the final consonant is doubled. If the verb is longer than one syllable, the final consonant is doubled only if the stress falls on the last syllable. Exceptions: never double the letters h,w,x,y.

Example: I / He / She / It / (get) was getting a new bicycle before the race.
Example: You / We / They (plan) were planning to travel last fall.
Example: I / He / She / It / (sew) was sewing robes for the choir.

1) I [was swiming / was swimming] a lot during the summer.
2) We [were siting / were sitting] on the rocks by the river.
3) They [were runing / were running] faster than anyone else in that race.
4) He [was stoping / was stopping] often to tie his shoe.
5) It [was fiting / was fitting] until she gained weight.
6) She [was waxing / was waxxing] her skis before the trip.
7) You [were shoping / were shopping] all day yesterday.
Exercise 17

Past Tense

Choose the correct form of the verb in parentheses in past progressive tense. With verbs that end with a silent ’e’, the final ‘e’ is dropped before adding –ing.

Example: I / He / She / It / (hope) was hoping to see the concert.
Example: You / We / They (waste) were wasting too much gas.

1) I [was biking / were biking] to school last semester.
2) He [was making / were making] a model airplane.
3) We [was caring / were caring] for the sick children in March.
4) You [was taking / were taking] too much time.
5) It [was becoming / were becoming] colder that evening.
6) She [was looking / were looking] at the sign.
7) They [was shining / were shining] the car for the parade.

Exercise 18

Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in past progressive tense.

Example: The rain (fall) was falling hard when we got home.
Example: We (jog) were jogging after work yesterday.
Example: Jenny (write) was writing a letter this morning.

1) Dr. Andrews (call) ________ ________ his patient earlier today.
2) My brother and I (buy) ________ ________ donuts for breakfast at nine o’clock this morning.
3) Becky (skate) ________ ________ when she fell and broke her ankle.
4) They (bake) ________ ________ twelve cherry pies yesterday.
5) Ms. Rodriguez (teach) ________ ________ three classes last year while Mr. Leonard was teaching two.
6) The child (play) ________ ________ a game with his friend when his mother called him.
7) The Senate (meet) ________ ________ in a closed session on Tuesday.
8) The statues (sit) ________ ________ on the lawn for decades.
9) The comedians (joke) ________ ________ with the audience earlier.
10) She (think) ________ ________ of traveling to Spain, but her mother became ill, so she stayed home to care for her.
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in *past progressive* tense.

**Example:** Grandpa *(feed)* *was feeding* applesauce to the baby at lunchtime.

**Example:** Carmen: What were you doing on the roof?  
Marco: I *(try)* *was trying* to fix the shingles.

1) He *(map)* _______ _______ the city last year.

2) The scouts *(walk)* _______ _______ on the Appalachian Trail when it began to rain.

3) Eddie: Which sign were you looking for?  
   Tommy: I *(look)* _______ _______ for the "Ranger Station" sign.

4) Last Friday at ten o'clock, the boss *(pay)* _______ _______ the workers.

5) Hannah *(sew)* _______ _______ costumes for the play; she finished them.

6) The retirees *(go)* _______ _______ on a bus trip last September; they wanted to see Yosemite.

7) Mildred: What did you want to find in that store?  
   Harriet: I *(hope)* _______ _______ to find a souvenir, but there were none that I liked.

8) Red ants *(bite)* _______ _______ our ankles yesterday until we used insecticide.

9) The girls *(row)* _______ _______ their canoe down the Chattahoochee River.

10) When we saw Prince, he *(dig)* _______ _______ a hole to bury a large bone.
Exercise 20
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in past progressive tense.

Example: The guests (drink) were drinking lemonade on the veranda. They (enjoy) were enjoying it very much.

Example: Chef Julian (bake) was baking a special cake; he (decorate) was decorating it with silver and pink bows.

Example: The band (set) was setting up its equipment. The drums (shine) were shining brightly.

1) Sarah and her husband (watch) _______ ________ the recital last night. The sopranos (sing) _______ ________ first.

2) The clerk (put) _______ _______ wallets on the shelf yesterday. James (look) _______ _______ for a brown one.

3) The hedge (grow) _______ _______ very fast last summer, so it needed trimming every week.

4) Our flight (leave) _______ _______ at five o'clock and we did not want to miss it.

5) The students at the college (wear) _______ _______ torn jeans in 2010.

6) Six children (hide) _______ _______ eggs at Easter; they (get) _______ _______ anxious for the Easter egg hunt to start. It started when the teacher blew the whistle.

7) The ship (bounce) _______ _______ on the waves. The wind (blow) _______ _______ harder each minute. The storm (scare) _______ _______ the passengers.

8) Eli (share) _______ _______ his toy trucks with William yesterday. They (race) _______ _______ the orange truck against the blue one when the blue one crashed.

9) Tracy (fix) _______ _______ my computer Monday afternoon when she located some new viruses.

10) You (spend) _______ _______ a lot of time on social networks last night. I thought you (do) _______ _______ your homework!
Exercise 21
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in past progressive tense, then indicate affirmative (+) or negative (-).

Note: The previous exercises used the past progressive tense in the affirmative. Some of the sentences in this exercise use it in the negative.

Example: I (shop) was shopping for the perfect gift. (+) (-)
Example: Joe and Jeremy were not riding motorcycles to work until yesterday. (+) (-)

1) Josh (learn) _______ _______ to drive the van. (+) (-)

2) Our neighbor (not, mow) _______ _______ _______ his grass very often. It looked terrible. (+) (-)

3) The witness (not, hide) _______ _______ _______ any evidence. (+) (-)

4) Holly and Gina (take) _______ _______ care of the puppy while we were away. (+) (-)

5) The zookeeper (feed) _______ _______ _______ the ocelots earlier today. (+) (-)

6) The cafeteria (not, serve) _______ _______ _______ ice cream yesterday. (+) (-)

7) The soloist (sing) _______ _______ an aria a minute ago. (+) (-)

8) The girls (not, listen) _______ _______ _______ to the teacher’s directions. (+) (-)

9) Warren (not, surf) _______ _______ _______ Saturday; the ocean was calm. (+) (-)

10) Lori and I (run) _______ _______ at the track every day last week. (+) (-)
Exercise 22
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in past progressive tense.

Note: In this exercise, adverbs, like *still*, *already*, *usually*, *frequently*, *slowly* and *others*—are used in past progressive verbs. An adverb tells us something more about the action of the verb. It is said to "modify" the verb.

Example: Two turtles (slowly, cross) were slowly crossing the dusty road when we passed by.

1) When I was young, Grandma (usually, bake) _______ _______ _______ bread on Monday mornings.

2) When he attended football games, Jack (always, wear) _______ _______ _______ his team's colors.

3) Although you bought a beautiful new car, you (still, drive) _______ _______ _______ your old one when we saw you downtown.

4) When we arrived at the track meet, Juanita (already, run) _______ _______ _______ the 100-meter race.

5) Seagulls (frequently, steal) _______ _______ _______ from the fishermen's nets as they pulled them in.

6) The Morgans (rarely, travel) _______ _______ _______ during the year they remodeled their home.

7) Joyce (sometimes, make) _______ _______ _______ pottery when the phone rang, so she could not answer.

8) Jeff was resigned; his father (never, come) _______ _______ _______ back home again.

9) The two roommates (normally, clean) _______ _______ _______ their apartment on Saturday afternoons last semester.

10) As he sat by the sunny window, the novelist (quickly, write) _______ _______ _______ the first chapter of his new book.
Exercise 23
Review of the Past Progressive Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in *past progressive tense*.

Tim is a firefighter. One Sunday, he (spend) _______ _______ (1) some time at home with his family. He (play) _______ _______ (2) a game with two of his daughters.

Tim noticed that his cell phone (ring) _______ _______ (3), and that the fire alarm downtown (blare) _______ _______ (4), too. He (not, feel) _______ _______ _______ (5) anxious to go put out a fire, but he went anyway.

While Tim (race) _______ _______ (6) to the fire in his red pick-up truck, he heard on his police radio that a trailer (burn) _______ _______ (7), and that a small boy (sleep) _______ _______ (8) in one of its bedrooms. His mother could not get him out.

At the scene, policemen and firefighters (run) _______ _______ (9) and yelling. Most of the trailer (already, burn) _______ _______ _______ (10) by that time. Tim said he would go in through a bedroom window to get the boy. He (not, think) _______ _______ _______ (11) about his own safety at all. He wore a mask to protect against the smoke.

When Tim reached the boy, it appeared that the boy (still, breathe) _______ _______ _______ (12). Tim put his own mask on the boy and handed him out the window to the other firefighters. By the time Tim got out of the window, he (not, breathe) _______ _______ _______ (13) well on his own, and had to go to the hospital.

Tim got an award for bravery from the City Council at its next meeting. The members knew he (put) _______ _______ (14) his life at risk when he went into that trailer.
Exercise 24
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past
tense or past progressive tense.

Example: Jing (talk) was talking (past progressive tense) to her little sister when her
cell phone (lose) lost (simple past tense) its signal.

Example: Ashley and Manny (stroll) were strolling (past progressive tense) through the
zoo when, suddenly, they (see) saw (simple past tense) a lion attack its
trainer.

1) We (walk) _______ _______ by the bakery when the smell of fresh cinnamon
rolls (reach) ___________ our noses.

2) Dr. Lee (treat) _______ ________ her patient when she (get) ________ a
signal from her pager.

3) Annie and Lilly (climb) _______ _______ trees when Annie (fall)
_____________ and (break) ________ her arm.

4) While Christopher (dig) _______ _______ a hole in the sand, a
crab (crawl) ____________ out.

5) They (sit) _______ ______ on the park bench when the fountain suddenly (light)
____________ up.

6) David (ride) _______ _______ his motorcycle on the dirt road when it (hit)
__________ a dangerous bump.

7) Mr. Walker (earn) _______ _______ more than anyone else in his division when
he (retire)__________ last year.

8) The lost dog (wear) _______ _______ his collar when the children (find)
____________ him.

9) Marcella (hope) _______ _______ to buy a yacht; instead she (buy) _________a
small fishing boat.

10) Nick (water) _______ _______ the plants in the garden when a groundhog
(appear) _____________. 
Exercise 25
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense or past progressive tense.

Example: Colleen (determine) determined (simple past tense) that she would go to law school after speaking with her father.

Example: Our swim team (practice) was practicing (past progressive tense) the relay in an outdoor pool when the storm (begin) began (simple past tense).

Example: We (like) liked (simple past tense) the small Italian restaurant best because it (offer) offered (simple past tense) delicious linguine Alfredo.

1) The beginning art students (decide) __________ to make collages as their first project.
2) You (wear) _______ _______ that shirt every time I saw you last week!
3) The speeding car (crash) __________ into a telephone pole last night.
4) The club members (walk) _______ _______ for charity when the rain (begin) ____________ to fall.
5) Joe (forgive) ____________ his sister Carrie for telling her friends his secret.
6) The girls (want) __________to watch the old movie again after it (end) ____________.
7) Daniel and Katherine (make) __________ a big announcement at last Sunday’s dinner; they are having a baby!
8) The Smith family’s ancestors (live) ______ _______ in Virginia when the war started.
9) The inn (close) __________ after the Gold Rush (end) ____________.
10) The company’s CEO (introduce) ______ _______ the keynote speaker when the microphone suddenly (make) ____________ a terrible noise.
Exercise 26
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense or past progressive tense.

Note: The word ‘not’ is used with some of the verbs to make a negative expression.

Example: The teenagers (joke) were joking (past progressive tense) around in the hallway when the principle (tell) told (simple past tense) them to go to class.

Example: The sisters (plan) were planning (past progressive tense) a family reunion for spring, but their brother (do, not, want) did not want simple past tense) to attend.

1) Claudia (learn) _______ _______ to be a chef when she (win) _________ a national recipe contest.

2) Aaron (enjoy) _______ _______ the old car show so much, he (do, not, remember) _______ _______ that he had an appointment.

3) The band members (play) _______ _______ a concert when Adrienne’s clarinet (squeak) ___________. She (feel) __________ embarrassed.

4) The Apollo 13 astronauts (prepare) _______ _______ to land on the moon when they (discover) ___________ a problem with the spaceship. Unfortunately, they (do, not, land) _______ _______ _______.

5) Caroline (try) _______ _______ to find a job in Portland when she (hear) _______ _______ about a great opportunity in Orlando.

6) You (sail) _______ _______ near Barbados when your ship (strike) ___________ a sand bar; you (do, not, like) _______ _______ waiting for help to come.

7) Cody and Matthew (sit) _______ _______ on a rocky ledge when a snake (crawl)__________ out of its hole nearby. They (do, not, see) _______ _______ _______ it until it (get) _______ very close to them.

8) Sue (take) _______ _______ her medicine just as the doctor (order) _______ when he (decide) ___________ to add another drug to her plan.

9) The Johnsons (tour) _______ _______ the Mediterranean when they (call) ___________ us last November. They (do, not, want) _______ _______ _______ _______ to come home.

10) I (look) _______ _______ for information about my ancestors when I (find) _______ _______ that some of them (be) _______ aboard the Mayflower.
Review of simple past tense and past progressive tense.

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past tense or past progressive tense.

Last week, as Karla (walk) _______ ________\(^{(1)}\) in her neighborhood, a puppy suddenly (appear) _______\(^{(2)}\) and (run) _______\(^{(3)}\) between her legs! This (be) ____________ \(^{(4)}\) a surprise, and she (laugh) ____________ \(^{(5)}\) out loud.

Karla likes dogs a lot, so she (stop) ____________ \(^{(6)}\) to pet the puppy. He was very playful. While she (try) _______ ________ \(^{(7)}\) to pet him, he (nip) _______ ________ \(^{(8)}\) her fingers.

To Karla, the puppy (look) ____________ \(^{(9)}\) like a terrier mix. He be) ____________ \(^{(10)}\) wiry, white, and fuzzy. He (have) ____________ \(^{(11)}\) big ears, and he (wiggle) _______ ________ \(^{(12)}\) and wagging his tail without stopping.

Karla (begin) _______ ________ \(^{(13)}\) walking again, and (notice) ____________ \(^{(14)}\) that the puppy (follow) _______ ________ \(^{(15)}\) her home. He (seem) _______ ________ \(^{(16)}\) happy that he (have) _______ ________ \(^{(17)}\) a friend to walk with.

The puppy stayed with Karla until they (come) _______ ________ \(^{(18)}\) to a yard where there (be) _______ ________ \(^{(19)}\) some big dogs behind a fence. The dogs (bark) _______ ________ \(^{(20)}\) and growling at the woman and the puppy.

The puppy (stop) _______ ________ \(^{(21)}\). He (tremble) _______ ________ \(^{(22)}\) and whining. He (do, not, want) _______ ________ ________ \(^{(23)}\) to go any further. He (turn) _______ ________ \(^{(24)}\) around and (run) _______ ________ \(^{(25)}\) home quickly without looking back.

Karla hopes she will see her new friend again.
Exercise 28
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past perfect tense.

Note: This tense describes actions that have been completed before other past actions. It can also describe actions that happened in the distant past (other actions have happened since then).

When used in the simple past perfect tense, the past participle (the word that comes after "had") is often regular, and therefore retains its simple past tense spelling. In this exercise and in Exercise 29, all of the past participles requested are regular.

Example: I / You / We / They / He / She / It (hike) had hiked some difficult trails before that trip to Colorado.

1) I (study) _______ _______ extremely hard before the test was given.
2) You (pick) _______ _______ a lot of tomatoes from your garden before we had any ripe ones in ours.
3) We (expect) _______ _______ to find many vacant hotel rooms, but we only found one.
4) They (play) _______ _______ in the Super Bowl in 1990, so they were more prepared in 1995.
5) He (enjoy) _______ _______ color photography before he tried black-and-white film.
6) She (look) _______ _______ all over town for a formal dress before she found one she liked.
7) It (jump) _______ _______ out of its cage just before we arrived at the zoo!
Exercise 29
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past perfect tense.

Note: All of the past participles used in this exercise are regular.
(See note at exercise 28.)

Example: Vikings (invade) had invaded England long before the Angles and Saxons arrived.

1) Tonya (work) _______ _______ as a decorator before she opened her shop.
2) My daughter and I (enjoy) _______ _______ the ballet so much that we wanted to see it again.
3) The power supply (fail) _______ _______ during the night, so the house got cold.
4) You (call) _______ _______ earlier in the day, so we knew you were on your way.
5) The cat (scratch) _______ _______ a hole in the sofa before its owner noticed.
6) John and Nikki (start) _______ _______ their bakery long before the big one came to town.
7) The alligators at the edge of the pond (scare) _______ _______ us until we realized they were behind a fence.
8) The defense attorney (argue) _______ _______ before Judge Sanchez prior to last June’s trial.
9) The trumpet player (finish) _______ _______ his solo before the trombonist stood up.
10) Mark (behave) _______ _______ well at the playground, so his mother bought him a treat.
Exercise 30
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past perfect tense.

Note: As noted in Exercise 28, when used in the simple past perfect tense, the past participle is often regular. In Exercises 28 and 29, we concentrated on the regular form. However, for irregular verbs, like the ones used in this exercise, the spelling and pronunciation gets changed.

Example: He (wrote) had written a book about bass fishing before he began the one on fishing boats.

1) You (know) _______ _______ about conditions in the Middle East long before you made that trip.
2) Robert (begin) _______ ______ to research his family history a year before he visited Ireland.
3) The Kowalske family (eat) _______ _______ organic vegetables even before they planted their garden.
4) Before the treasure hunt started, Ryan’s mother (hide) _______ _______ clues in the yard.
5) Jenna (ride) _______ _______ her bike 12 miles; now she was sore.
6) The geese (fly) _______ _______ from Michigan to Florida before the first snow fell.
7) Mrs. Hughes (fall) _______ _______ several times in the past, so she decided to get a walker.
8) The choir (sing) _______ _______ together many times before its tour of Europe last month.
9) Bill (write) _______ _______ three cookbooks before his book on baking with chocolate was released.
10) Olga was amused when Seventies styles returned; she (wear) _______ _______ them since high school!
Exercise 31
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in simple past perfect tense. Then indicate whether the past participle is regular or irregular.

Note: This exercise offers practice in using negatives in the simple past perfect tense.

Example: Huan (not, want) had not wanted to study chemistry last semester. (regular / irregular)

1) We (not, stand) _______ _______ _______ in the rain long before the gates were opened. (regular / irregular)
2) Russ and Becca (not, have) ______ ______ ______ much experience with building before they started their deck. (regular / irregular)
3) The Wilsons (not, save) ______ ______ ______ enough money to pay their taxes before the deadline arrived. (regular / irregular)
4) He and Carlos (not, work) ______ ______ ______ for six months, then the company rehired them. (regular / irregular)
5) The batter (not, swing) ______ ______ ______ at any pitches before he was hit by the ball. (regular / irregular)
6) Ivan (not, take) ______ ______ ______ a coat with him; now the temperature was dropping fast. (regular / irregular)
7) Carl (not, sleep) ______ ______ ______ long enough when his mother woke him up. (regular /irregular)
8) The mechanic (not, fix) ______ ______ ______ the engine yet when we called him last Saturday. (regular / irregular)
9) Tyler (not, surf) ______ ______ ______ until he visited his brother in San Diego (regular / irregular).
10) The city employees (not, expect) ______ ______ ______ to get a raise in last year's budget. (regular / irregular)
**Exercise 32**

**Past Tense**

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in *simple past perfect tense*. Then indicate whether the past participle is *regular or irregular*.

**Note:** In this exercise, adverbs, like *still, already, usually, frequently, never,* and others—are used in verbs which are in the simple past perfect tense. An adverb tells us something more about the action of the verb. It is said to "modify" the verb.

**Example:** You (already, ring) had already rung the bell before it was time for class. (regular / irregular)

1) Christy (already, adopt) _______ _______ _______ several dogs before she adopted Molly. (regular / irregular)

2) Seth (seldom, play) _______ _______ _______ soccer before he tried out for his school's team. (regular / irregular)

3) That species of elephant (recently, disappear) _______ _______ _______ from the area, so we were not able to see it. (regular / irregular)

4) It was a good year for Melissa; she (quickly, sell) _______ _______ _______ her quota of houses and was rewarded with a vacation. (regular / irregular)

5) Edward (never, forgive) _______ _______ _______ Elise; now he was leaving her. (regular / irregular)

6) The company (seriously, consider) _______ _______ _______ moving its plant to Iowa, but chose Oregon instead. (regular / irregular)

7) Lucia (frequently, think) _______ _______ _______ about returning to her home in Costa Rica before she found a job in New York. (regular / irregular)

8) The history class members (usually, watch) _______ _______ _______ a movie the day before a test. (regular / irregular)

9) The new citizens (solemnly, swear) _______ _______ _______ their loyalty to the country when they took the oath. (regular / irregular)

10) The car (still, cost) _______ _______ _______ Jamie $15,000, even after the price was reduced. (regular / irregular)
Exercise 33
Past Tense
Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in past perfect progressive tense.

Note: This tense describes actions which were ongoing before other past actions, or which were ongoing in the distant past. It uses the helping verb phrase "had been" followed by the verb + "ing".

Example: I / You / We / They / He / She / It had been watching the fish in the aquarium before the giant turtle appeared.

1) Before I bought my new boat, I (go) ______ ______ ______ to the boat show every day to see the newest models.

2) You (talk) ______ ______ ________ to Whitney before the show began.

3) We (think) ______ ______ ______ about buying an electric car even before the price of gas went up.

4) They (race) ______ ______ ______ cars at that track for twenty years before it closed.

5) He (drive) ______ ______ ______ too fast all afternoon before the accident happened.

6) After she died, it was discovered that she (make) ______ ______ ______ secret donations to the shelter for years.

7) We (grow) ______ ______ ______ grapes for twelve years before we decided to open a winery.
Exercise 34
Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in past perfect progressive tense.

Note: Some of the sentences in this exercise provide practice using the negative in past perfect progressive tense.

Example: The forest (burn) had been burning for a week before the fire was put out.

Example: The firefighters (not, sleep) had not been sleeping at all until more help arrived.

1) Tony's knee (ache) ______ ______ ______ until the coach bandaged it.

2) Sean and Melinda (not, keep) _____ ______ _______ ______ good financial records before they got an accountant to help them.

3) The owner of the cookie shop (plan) ______ ______ ______ to add two more ovens before the building burned.

4) My family and I (live) ______ ______ ______ in the Florida Keys before we decided to move to the northern part of the state.

5) The peaches (not, hang) ______ ______ ______ ______ on the trees for long before the birds ate them.

6) The lake (supply) ______ ______ ______ water for the town since 1902. Now it was too polluted.

7) Crystal (paint) _____ ______ ______ the walls before she ran out of paint.

8) The colony's independent farmers (feel) ______ ______ ______ resentful about English rule and taxation long before the Revolution.

9) Mrs. Esposito (not, cook) ______ ______ ______ ______ very much until Vincent arrived and asked for his favorite dishes.

10) Until Nigel joined a fraternity, he (call) ______ ______ ______ his father every Saturday.
Exercise 35

Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in parentheses in past perfect progressive tense.

Note: In this exercise, adverbs, like still, already, usually, frequently, never, and others—are used in verbs which are in the past perfect progressive tense. An adverb tells us something more about the action of the verb. It is said to "modify" the verb.

Example: Before the horse broke his leg, he (usually, race) had usually been running two races each month.

1) The villagers (normally, carry) ______ ______ ______ ______ water for miles before the new well was dug.
2) The gymnastics team (still, practice) ______ ______ ______ ______ hard at nine o'clock p.m.
3) When Mrs. Stein awoke at six o'clock a.m., her husband (already, milk) ______ ______ ______ ______ the cows for an hour.
4) The cat (always, scratch) ______ ______ ______ ______ holes in the furniture before Jody bought him a scratching board.
5) Natalie (often, find) ______ ______ ______ ______ small shells on the beach, which she was using to make jewelry.
6) The children (seldom, read) ______ ______ ______ ______ books before the nanny began taking them to the library.
7) Trina (never, ski) ______ ______ ______ ______ before her family moved to the mountains.
8) John and Carrie (happily, prepare) ______ ______ ______ ______ a room for a baby boy before they discovered that they would have a girl.
9) Our mail carrier (faithfully, bring) ______ ______ ______ ______ our mail for over 30 years before he retired.
10) The dog next door (persistently bark) ______ ______ ______ ______ each night that summer, keeping us awake.
Jill knew that her friend Sasha (feel) _______ _______ _______ sad lately.

Sasha’s mother (die) _______ _______ two months before, and the two friends (not, have) _______ _______ _______ a chance to talk since it happened.

Sasha arrived at Jill's house at three o'clock on Saturday afternoon. Jill (call) _______ _______ her friend on Friday to invite her to over for coffee and cookies. Glancing at the mess in the kitchen, Sasha guessed that Jill (bake) _______ _______ _______ cookies all day.

The women talked for a couple of hours. They (always, enjoy) _______ _______ _______ each other's company in the past, and were happy to be together again. Sasha recalled some of the things that she (find) _______ _______ _______ as she (sort) _______ _______ _______ through her mother's belongings.

"It seems that, for some time before Mom died, she (make) _______ _______ _______ _______ three scrapbooks," said Sasha. "The last one (never, be) _______ _______ _______ completed."

"What did they contain?" asked Jill.

"One contained all of the awards I (win) _______ _______ _______ before I reached sixth grade," answered Sasha, "along with pictures of my friends and me. I knew that mom (always, take) _______ _______ _______ lots of pictures, but I didn't know how many. The second was a collection of memorabilia from my high school years."

"And the third?" prompted Jill.

Sasha paused and smiled before answering, "Mom and I (often, go) _______ _______ _______ _______ on walks together to gather wildflowers before I became a teenager," Sasha replied. "Before she died, she (make) _______ _______ _______ _______ a scrapbook to hold all of the flowers we (collect) _______ _______ _______."
Cumulative Review of the Past Tense

Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the verb in any aspect of the past tense.

Eric and Ilsa are brother and sister. They (grow) ________ (1) up together in the city that used to be known as West Berlin, in the former West Germany. Eric (move) ________ ________ (2) to the United States decades ago, before the eastern and western parts of both Berlin and Germany were reunited in 1990.

Ilsa and her family (visit) __________ (3) Eric and his family last year. Ilsa’s Family (fly) ____________ (4) from Berlin to Detroit for the visit. Although the children (never, meet) _______ _______ _______ (5) before, except through e-mail, the families (have) __________ (6) a great time together.

Every day for a week, the adults and the children (play)_______ _______ (7), talking, and eating together. One day, they (cook) ________ (8) some German recipes that (be) ______ _______ (9) in the family for generations. For years, Ilsa (save) _______ _______ _______ (10) them and treasuring them in a box their mother (give) _______ _______ (11) her just before she (die)_______ (12). One of their mother’s favorites (be) ______ _______ (13) a dessert called Apple Kuchen.

One night after everyone else (already, go) ______ _______ ________ (14) to bed, Eric and Ilsa (quietly, sit) _______ _______ ________ (15) and talking.

"What have you (miss) ____________ (16) most about Berlin?" Ilsa wanted to know.

Eric (pause) ____________ (17), then answered, "Mostly, I miss living in a city with such wonderful landmarks. The kids and I (look) ______ _______ _______ (18) at some books about Berlin and Germany for a while before you and your family (arrive) ______ (19). We (discuss) ______ _______ (20) the Brandenburg Gate when Franz interrupted to ask why its image (use) ______ _______ _______ (21) as a design on some of the coins back when Germany had converted its money to euros."

"What (do) ________ (22) you tell him?" Ilsa asked.

"I (say) ____________ (23) that I (not, be)_______ _______ ______ (24) sure," answered Eric, "but that I (think) ________ (25) it was because the gate (become) ______ _______ (26) a symbol for Germany, like the Statue of Liberty had emerged as a symbol for the United States."
Advanced Critical Reading - Generations

Authors William Strauss and Neil Howe are known for their theories about cycles of generations in American history. In their seminal Generations, and the subsequent 13th Gen, and The Fourth Turning, they explore the history of America from 1584 to the present as a repeating cycle of 4 consecutive generational archetypes. They refer to each cycle of four generations as a constellation, and they posit that each constellation corresponds to “recurring types of historical events” and moods. They state that adjacent generations do not live similar lives, and that each generation ages as a singular cohort as time moves forward. If one were to place this progression on a graph, the line would form a diagonal – which Strauss and Howe call the “generational diagonal.” According to Strauss and Howe, each generation is comprised of people who possess 1) common age, 2) common beliefs, and 3) perceived membership in the same generation. A generation is approximately 22 years in length. Since a lifetime may reach 80–90 years, members of 4 generations are alive at one time.

The four generational archetypes identified by Strauss and Howe are Idealist, Reactive, Civic, and Adaptive. Idealists are “increasingly indulged youths after a secular crisis,” come of age “inspiring a spiritual awakening,” cultivate principle rather than practicality or pragmatism in midlife, and emerge as “visionary elders.” Reactives grow up “underprotected and criticized youths during a spiritual awakening,” mature into risk taking adults, unlike the preceding generation at midlife, mellow into “pragmatic midlife leaders during a secular crisis,” and become reclusive elders. Civics grow up “increasingly protected youths after a spiritual awakening,” become “a heroic and achieving cadre of young adults,” build institutions as midlifers, and “emerge as busy midlifers, attacked by the next spiritual awakening.” Adaptives grow up as “overprotected and suffocated youths during a secular crisis,” unlike the previous generation as young adults, become “risk–averse, conformist rising adults,” mature into “indecisive arbitrator leaders during a spiritual awakening,” and become sensitive elders.

The authors believe that the archetypical generations have recurred in fixed order throughout American history with one exception: following the Civil War, one type did not appear. As each generational archetype shifts from one phase of life to the next, the succeeding generations line up in a predictably recurring pattern. For example, when the Idealists are elders, the Reactives are in midlife, the Civics are in rising adulthood, and the Adaptives are in youth.

The central role of the elders, aged 66–87, is that of stewardship, such as supervising and mentoring. The central role of midlife, aged 44–65, is leadership, such as parenting and teaching. The central role of rising adulthood is activity, such as working and starting families. The central role of youth, aged 0 to 21 is dependence, such as growing and learning.
Questions

1. According to the passage, which of the following statements can be inferred?
   I) At a time when a Reactive generation member is a pragmatic leader, an Idealist generation member is a visionary elder.
   II) At a time when a Civic generation member is a protected youth, a Reactive generation member is a risk-taking adult.
   III) At a time when an Adaptive generation member is a sensitive elder, a Civic generation member is an institution-building midlifer.

   A) I only
   B) II only
   C) III only
   D) I and II only
   E) II and III only

2. According to the passage, what happens to the Civic generation as its members enter midlife?
   A) It is attacked by Idealists who are coming of age.
   B) It is attacked by Idealists who are visionary elders.
   C) It is attacked by Reactives who are pragmatic leaders.
   D) It is attacked by Adaptives who are rising adults.
   E) It is attacked by Adaptives who are youths.

3. In line 15, *pragmatic* most closely means
   A) acting on the basis of principle.
   B) behaving in a hermit-like way.
   C) being in the final stage of life.
   D) acting in a practical way.
   E) behaving in a reckless way.
Answers and Explanations

1. The correct answer is D.

   I) Correct. Since the Reactives are one generation younger than the Idealists, the member of the Reactive generation are one life phase younger than the members of the Idealist generation. Therefore, when the Idealists are elders, the Reactives are in midlife (lines 28–29.)

   II) Correct. Since the Civics are one generation younger than the Reactives, the members of the Civic generation are one life phase younger than the members of the Reactive generation. Therefore, when the Reactives are adults, the Civics are youths (lines 28–29.)

   III) Incorrect. Since the Adaptives are one generation younger than the Civics, the members of the Adaptive generation are one life phase younger than the members of the Civic generation. Therefore, when the Civics are midlifers, the Adaptives are not elders; they are rising adults (lines 28–29.)

A) I only
B) II only
C) III only
D) I and II only
E) II and III only

2. The correct answer is A.

   A) Correct. According to lines 20–21, Civics “emerge as busy midlifers, attacked by the next spiritual awakening.” The generation which attacks them is the Idealist generation, which comes of age “inspiring a spiritual awakening,” shown in lines 14–15.

   B) Incorrect. According to lines 20–21, Civics “emerge as busy midlifers, attacked by the next spiritual awakening.” The generation which attacks them is the Idealist generation, which comes of age “inspiring a spiritual awakening,” shown in lines 14–15. When the idealists age, they become “visionary elders,” as shown in line 16.

   C) Incorrect. According to lines 20–21, Civics “emerge as busy midlifers, attacked by the next spiritual awakening.” The generation which attacks them is the Idealist generation, which comes of age “inspiring a spiritual awakening,” shown in lines 14–15. When the Civics are in midlife, the Reactives are elders, as can be inferred from line 29. When “the Reactives are in midlife, the Civics are in rising adulthood.” When the Reactives are at midlife, they do not attack. Instead, they “mellow into “pragmatic midlife leaders during a secular crisis”” according to line 18.

   D) Incorrect. Although it can be inferred that when the Civics are midlifers, the Adaptives are rising adults (line 29), the generation which attacks the Civics is the Idealist generation, which comes of age “inspiring a spiritual awakening,” shown in lines 14–15.

   E) Incorrect. Since the Adaptives are one generation younger than the Civics, the members of the Adaptive generation are one life phase younger than the members of the Civic generation. Therefore, when the Civics are midlifers, the Adaptives are not youths; they are rising adults (lines 28–29.)

3. The correct answer is D.
A) Incorrect. *Principle* is a belief or set of beliefs. According to lines 14–15, Idealists “cultivate principle rather than practicality or pragmatism in midlife.” Therefore, *principle* is not the same as pragmatism.

B) Incorrect. A *hermit* is a reclusive person, who tends avoid other people. According to lines 18–19, Reactives are “pragmatic midlife leaders during a secular crisis,” who become reclusive elders. Since they *become* reclusive (which means hermit–like) elders after being pragmatic leaders, the word *pragmatic* cannot mean *behaving in a hermit–like way*.

C) Incorrect. The final stage of life is *old age*. Since Reactives are “pragmatic midlife leaders during a secular crisis” as stated in line 18, the word *pragmatic* cannot refer to the *final stage of life*.

D) Correct. Acting in a practical way means acting in a way to get things done. According to lines 14–15, Idealists “cultivate principle rather than practicality or pragmatism in midlife.” So practicality is similar to pragmatism.

E) Incorrect. *Behaving in a reckless way* means *behaving in a way that invites danger*. Reactives mature into risk taking adults, according to lines 16–17 and *mellow into* “pragmatic midlife leaders during a secular crisis.” Since they move from being risk–taking (reckless) adults to *pragmatic midlife leaders*, the word *pragmatic* cannot mean *behaving in a reckless way*. 
The 32,000–word novella *The Time Machine* by H.G. Wells, published in 1895, is generally credited with popularizing the idea of time travel by means of a time machine, a vehicle which takes the occupant backward or forward in time. Dozens of sequels and adaptations over the years have further promoted the notion. Indeed, Albert Einstein’s Theory of Special Relativity lays the foundation for the possibility of time travel. So far, no one has demonstrated the ability to travel in time. However, time machines have been constructed, and they do allow glimpses into the past.

The most efficacious time machine currently in existence is the Hubble Telescope, named after the American astronomer Edwin P. Hubble. Its capability to locate distant astronomical targets and lock in on them, permitting their faint light to aggregate on its detectors, allows it to peer far into the past. Light travels 186,000 miles per second. The Hubble Telescope has looked back in time at 10,000 galaxies whose light left them billions of years ago. Therefore, utilizing the telescope as time machine, astronomers are able to contemplate galaxies as they were eons ago.

Although the telescope was launched into space in 1990, its inception was almost a half–century earlier as astronomer Lyman Spitzer, Jr. mulled over the possibility of a large space telescope in a 1946 report, “Astronomical Advantages of an Extra–Terrestrial Observatory.” Because the earth is bathed in its constantly churning atmosphere, earth–based telescopes cannot penetrate deep space; the atmosphere distorts the view. Telescopes were constructed on mountains, but there was still no way to wholly escape the effects of the layers of gases enveloping the earth.

During the 1960s, the Space Race between the then–Soviet Union and the United States was accelerating. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) was established. Funds for space endeavors were abundant, and plans for a large space telescope, by then designated the LST, were underway. The designs called for a 2.4–meter primary telescope mirror which could be transported into space by one of NASA’s rockets. According to National Geographic’s *Imaging Space and Time*, the resolving power of the deep space telescope would be “equivalent to being able to distinguish the left and right headlights of a car in California seen from New York, or features less than 1/30,000th the size of the full moon. This was at least a tenfold increase over the atmospheric limit.”

One of the primary challenges involved in successfully transporting the telescope into space was protecting the mirror from the jarring vibrations that occur during launch. It was crucial that the mirror be able to withstand the shuttle’s vicissitudes as well as the volatile atmospheric conditions found in space. If not, the precise shape of the mirror could be compromised, and its imaging capability significantly weakened.

After the telescope had been launched, astronomers subsequently realized that the primary mirror had not been ground correctly. A lens in the test instrument was about one millimeter askew, which is large by optical standards. In 1993, space–walking astronauts installed corrective lenses which improved the eyesight of the Hubble. In 2009, the corrective lenses themselves were replaced with a supersensitive spectrograph with built–in corrective lenses. The new spectrograph is expected to provide insight into the origins of stars and galaxies.
The successor to Hubble, the James Webb Space Telescope, is expected to be launched in 2014. It will observe only in infrared, so it will complement the Hubble Telescope, which observes in the visible and ultraviolet light ranges.

Hubble currently has the capability to view galaxies that were formed 13.7 billion years ago, long before humans existed, in an area called the Hubble Ultra Deep Field. Astronomers aspire to see beyond the Hubble Ultra Deep Field to a time that is devoid of galaxies, a time before galaxies had formed. If H.G. Wells was onto something in his novella, that time may be close at hand. As one of the characters in the popular work asked, “If Time is really only a fourth dimension of Space, why is it, and why has it always been, regarded as something different? And why cannot we move in Time as we move about in the other dimensions of Space?”

Less than a decade after Wells’ novella, Einstein’s Special Theory Relativity seemed to concur with Wells’ character by proposing that traveling through space at the speed of light would alter time by causing it to dilate, raising the possibility of not merely glimpsing the past, but perhaps traveling to it.

Questions

1. According to the passage, which of the following statements is/are true of the Hubble Telescope?
   I) It is unable to observe light on the infrared part of the spectrum.
   II) It will be replaced by the James Webb Space Telescope in 2014.
   III) It was initially constructed in 1946, but not launched until 1990.

A) I only  
B) II only  
C) III only  
D) I and II only  
E) II and III only

2. According to the passage, who had the idea for the Hubble Telescope?
   A) H.G. Wells  
   B) Albert Einstein  
   C) Lyman Spitzer, Jr.  
   D) Edwin P. Hubble  
   E) James Webb

3. In line 33, *vicissitudes* most closely means
   A) long delays which may compromise the shuttle launch  
   B) toxic emissions which may cause corrosion around the mirror  
   C) sound waves which may penetrate the mirror  
   D) atmospheric conditions which may compromise the mirror  
   E) shaking and quivering which may cause changes in the mirror
4. In the context of the passage, which of the following best articulates the author’s opinion of the inception of the Hubble?

   A) It was a pipedream with little imminent chance of success.
   B) It was a literary vehicle with little basis in reality.
   C) It was an emergency response to the quickening Space Race.
   D) It was based on a scientific proposition which was not proven.
   E) It was a waste of time and money which were needed elsewhere.

5. The primary purpose of the passage is to

   A) draw a comparison between H.G. Wells’ notion of time travel with Albert Einstein’s Special Theory of Relativity.
   B) discuss the construction of the Hubble Space Telescope as a tool for exploring deep space.
   C) examine difficulties which precipitated construction of corrective lenses for the Hubble’s primary mirror.
   D) describe the circumstances which underlay the mid-century national drive toward a large space–based observatory.
   E) dispute the argument that the Hubble Telescope functions as a modern–day time machine.

6. It can be inferred that the author regards time travel as

   A) an effective hook for a work of fiction, but an improbability in the reality of astronomy.
   B) an interesting literary notion, but proven to be impossible by Einstein’s Special Theory.
   C) a persuasive topic in fiction, as well as a hypothetical possibility in light of Einstein’s Special Theory.
   D) a ridiculous idea whose time has come and gone, as well as an astronomical improbability.
   E) the incoherent literary construction of a fictional author, with little relevance to today’s scientific community.

7. It can be inferred from the passage that scientists believe that time is

   A) a constant.
   B) unidirectional.
   C) a spatial dimension.
   D) an impenetrable mystery.
   E) an imaginary construction.
Answers and Explanations

1. The correct answer is A.
   I) Correct. It is unable to observe light on the infrared part of the spectrum. It will be replaced by the James Webb Space Telescope in 2014.
   II) Incorrect. It will not be replaced by the James Webb Space Telescope in 2014; it will be complemented by it.
   III) Incorrect. It was initially constructed as part of the Space Race, but not launched until 1990.
   
   A) I only
   B) II only
   C) III only
   D) I and II only
   E) II and III only

2. The correct answer is C.
   A) Incorrect. H.G. Wells wrote a novella about time travel.
   B) Incorrect. Albert Einstein theorized about space and time.
   C) Correct. Lyman Spitzer, Jr. wrote a 1946 paper about a space–based observatory.
   D) Incorrect. The Hubble Telescope was named after Edwin P. Hubble.
   E) Incorrect. The successor to the Hubble Telescope is named after James Webb.

3. The correct answer is E.
   A) Incorrect. There was no mention of launch delays in the passage.
   B) Incorrect. There was no mention of toxic emissions in the passage.
   C) Incorrect. There was no mention of sound waves in the passage.
   D) Incorrect. Although volatile atmospheric conditions were mentioned in the same sentence, this factor that may occur in addition to vicissitudes experienced during launch.
   E) Correct. Vicissitudes are jarring changes or difficulties. Therefore, shaking and quivering which may cause changes in the mirror is the best answer. Even if you don’t know the definition of this difficult GRE vocabulary word, you can infer its meaning from the sentences which come before and after. The passage states that, “One of the primary challenges involved in successfully transporting the telescope into space was protecting the mirror from the jarring vibrations that occur during launch,” and if this was not accomplished, then, “The precise shape of the mirror could be compromised, and its imaging capability significantly weakened.”

4. The correct answer is A.
   A) Correct. Astronomer Lyman Spitzer, Jr. mulled over the possibility of a large space telescope in a 1946 report, as explained in lines 16–17. He did not plan the observatory. It was a pipedream with little imminent chance of success.
   B) Incorrect. It was a literary vehicle at the time of H.G. Wells, as shown in line 1. By the 1940s, it was a possibility, as shown in line 17.
C) Incorrect. It was built during the Space Race because money was available, as explained in line 24.
D) Incorrect. It was based on scientific facts, as Spitzer explained in his 1946 report, line 17.
E) Incorrect. A successor telescope is being planned, which would not happen if it were a waste of time of money, lines 42–43.

5. The correct answer is B.

A) Incorrect. Although the passage draws a comparison between H.G. Wells’ notion of time travel with Albert Einstein’s Special Theory of Relativity, the passage goes on to discuss the Hubble Space Telescope as a tool for exploring deep space, such as the Hubble Ultra Deep Field and beyond.
B) Correct. The passage discusses the construction of the Hubble Space Telescope as a tool for exploring deep space, such as the Hubble Ultra Deep Field and beyond.
C) Incorrect. The passage only briefly touches on the difficulties which precipitated construction of corrective lenses for the Hubble’s primary mirror.
D) Incorrect. The passage does not describe the circumstances which underlay the mid-century national drive toward a large space–based observatory.
E) Incorrect. The passage does not dispute the argument that the Hubble Telescope functions as a modern–day time machine.

6. The correct answer is C.

A) Incorrect. The author regards time travel as an effective hook for a work of fiction, but hopes for its implementation in the reality of astronomy.
B) Incorrect. The author regards time travel as an interesting literary notion, but time travel has not been proven to be impossible by Einstein’s Special Theory.
C) Correct. The author regards time travel to be a persuasive topic in fiction, as well as a hypothetical possibility in light of Einstein’s Special Theory.
D) Incorrect. The author does not suggest that time travel is a ridiculous idea whose time and come and gone, nor does the author suggest that is it an astronomical improbability. The author says that H.G. Wells’ idea was popular, and expresses the hope of eventual possible time travel.
E) Incorrect. The author does not suggest that time travel is the incoherent literary construction with little relevance to today’s scientific community. The author says that H.G. Wells’ idea was popular, and that the Hubble is, in fact, a time machine.

7. The correct answer is C.

A) Incorrect. Einstein’s Special Theory suggests that time can be manipulated through speed of travel, as explained in lines 53–54, so time is not a constant.
B) Incorrect. Since time might be manipulated through speed of travel, as explained in lines 53–54, it is not necessarily considered unidirectional.
C) Correct. It is thought to be some sort of spatial dimension, alluded to in lines 46–54.
D) Incorrect. Einstein’s Special Theory suggests that it is not an impenetrable mystery, lines 4–5 and 53–54.
E) Incorrect. Scientists hope to be able to view beyond the Hubble Ultra Deep Field, which is a time, as explained in lines 45–48. It is not an imaginary construction.
The terms “intelligence augmentation” and “intelligence amplification” evoke images of human beings with computer chips embedded in their skulls or bizarre accoutrements attached to their heads. However, according to an article entitled Get Smart by Jamais Cascio, human beings’ ability to augment their intelligence is precisely the prowess which has empowered us to survive “a series of convulsive glacial events” evinced by the last ice age.

Neurophysiologist William Calvin asserts that the human species continues to evolve cognitively and to create its own cognitive evolution in two basic ways: external and internal. Cascio states that humans have been externally augmenting their intelligence for millennia. By developing written language, we boosted our capacity to share information over space and time. Other advancements, such as agricultural and industrial technologies, reduced the exigencies of manual labor. Current external digital systems augment human intelligence by allowing us to perform tasks that would be unfeasible with recourse only to the rational skills of a singular human brain. Cascio cites as examples the “powerful simulations and massive data sets (which) allow physicists to visualize, understand, and debate models of an 11–dimension universe, real–time data from satellites, global environmental databases, and high–resolution models (which) allow geophysicists to recognize the subtle signs of long–term changes to the planet,” and similar man–made interactions which have the functional effect of augmenting human intelligence. Conceivable potential software could incorporate individual “attention filters” or “focus assistants” which would discern and highlight your individual preferences in a computer display, permitting you to focus and direct your computer searches more efficiently than you do now. It could incorporate individualized planning and foresight systems which could allow people to play “what–if” with their life choices. Such systems could co–evolve with people to produce intimate technologies which would become “something akin to collaborative intuition,” through web–based information systems with personalized components, according to Cascio.

Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation, evoking Brave New World nightmares – pharmaceutically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective and a central bureaucracy dedicated to its own continued survival. However, as with external cognitive augmentation, the future has arrived — in the form of, for example, ADD drugs, pharmaceutical agents which mitigate sleep disorders, and antidepressants, all of which enhance human problem–solving ability and cognitive efficiency. According to Cascio, “people who don’t know about (such drugs) or don’t want to use them will face stiffer competition from people who do. From the perspective of a culture immersed in athletic doping wars, the use of such drugs may seem like cheating. From the perspective of those who find they’re much more productive using this form of enhancement, it’s no more cheating than getting a faster computer or a better education.”

Cognitive amplification, whether by external or internal means, may constitute evolution, if Calvin’s assertion is correct. Some societies may readily embrace it, while others may shy away. As science fiction writer William Gibson observes, “The future is already here; it’s just unevenly distributed.”
Questions

1. The author is mainly concerned about
   A) various dangers of intelligence augmentation.
   B) the advantages of intelligence augmentation.
   C) the basic methods of intelligence augmentation.
   D) some scientists who are working on intelligence augmentation.
   E) the differences between external and internal intelligence augmentation.

2. The author’s use of the phrase “somewhat more problematic in social terms” refers to
   A) the difficulty of making cognitive enhancement widely available.
   B) the difficulty of making pharmacological enhancement socially acceptable.
   C) equalizing cognitive competitive advantages among social groups.
   D) bureaucracies which hamper cognitive enhancement activities.
   E) the relationship between external and internal intelligence augmentation.

3. As it is used in line 27, the word placated most closely means
   A) deprived.
   B) enhanced.
   C) cured.
   D) assisted.
   E) quieted.

4. In the context of the passage, which of the following best articulates the author’s opinion?
   A) Intelligence amplification by external means might be more difficult to achieve than by internal means.
   B) Cognitive augmentation does not really constitute evolution.
   C) Some people consider intelligence enhancement to be a form of cheating.
   D) External and internal intelligence enhancement might constitute evolution in cultures that accept them.
   E) Personalized software could be misused by a bureaucracy intent on its own continued survival.

5. The primary purpose of the passage is to
   A) describe different kinds of intelligence enhancement.
   B) discuss society’s reactions to pharmacological cognitive augmentation.
   C) examine the differences between external and internal intelligence enhancement.
   D) dispel misgivings about humanity’s attempts at creating its own evolution.
   E) illustrate the limitations of external intelligence augmentation.
1. The correct answer is C.

A) Incorrect. Although the author alludes to dangers involved with intelligence augmentation, she does not specifically mention any dangers. The ability to play “what-if” with life choices, mentioned in line 23, could portend a dangerous situation. People’s fears of a Brave New World situation, mentioned in lines 27–28, allude to dangers discussed by Aldous Huxley in his novel entitled Brave New World. However, danger is not the author’s main concern.

B) Incorrect. Although the author discusses the advantages of intelligence augmentation, this is not her main concern. Lines 8–25 mostly discuss the methods of external intelligence enhancement, and lines 29–32 discuss the advantages of internal intelligence enhancement. These are interspersed with comments about fear related to intelligence enhancement (lines 27–28) and some doubt regarding intelligence augmentation (33–34), so the advantages of intelligence augmentation are not the author’s main concern.

C) Correct. In the second paragraph, the author introduces the topic of cognitive augmentation by stating that the “neurophysicist William Calvin asserts that the human species continues to evolve cognitively and to create its own cognitive evolution in two basic ways: external and internal.”

D) Incorrect. Although several scientists are mentioned, the scientists are not the author’s main concern. The author of Get Smart, Jamais Cascio, may or may not be a scientist. Neurophysicist William Calvin is mentioned in the second paragraph when the author introduces the topic. The only other person mentioned by name is science fiction writer William Gibson. Geophysicists are mentioned in line 16, but the scientists involved in intelligence augmentation are not the author’s main concern.

E) Incorrect. Although the author discusses both external and internal intelligence augmentation, she does not say much about the differences between the two types of cognitive enhancement. The only difference she mentions is in lines 26–27 – “Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation.”

2. The correct answer is B.

A) Incorrect. The author seems to say that pharmacological agents for intelligence enhancement are already readily available. She says in lines 29–32, “as with external cognitive augmentation, the future has arrived – in the form of, for example, ADD drugs, pharmaceutical agents which mitigate sleep disorders, and antidepressants, all of which enhance human problem-solving ability and cognitive efficiency.”

B) Correct. The author mentions social acceptance of intelligence augmentation in several places in the passage. In lines 26–29, she says, “somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation, evoking Brave New World nightmares – pharmaceutically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective and a central bureaucracy dedicated to its own continued survival,” which points up societal fear of pharmaceutical augmentation. In lines 32–34, she also says, “people who don’t know about (such drugs) or don’t want to use them will face stiffer competition from people who do. From the perspective of a culture immersed in athletic doping wars, the use of such drugs may seem like cheating,” which shows a moral resistance to pharmacological augmentation. Finally, in lines 38–39, the author
says, “some societies may readily embrace it, while others may shy away,” which points to a larger societal aversion to pharmacological intelligence augmentation.

C) Incorrect. The author does mention competition between people who take advantage of pharmacological intelligence boosts and people who do not. (lines 32–36) However, this is not the subject that the author finds problematic. The problematic issue is overcoming fear of pharmacological agents. In lines 26–29, she says, “Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation, evoking Brave New World nightmares – pharmaceutically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective and a central bureaucracy dedicated to its own continued survival,” which points up societal fear of pharmaceutical augmentation.

D) Incorrect. Although the author mentions bureaucracies, she does so in the context of a nightmarish scenario in which the bureaucracies provide pharmaceutical agents in order to placate the people, not to enhance their intelligence. In lines 26–29, she says, “somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation, evoking Brave New World nightmares – pharmaceutically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective and a central bureaucracy dedicated to its own continued survival,” which points up societal fear of pharmaceutical augmentation.

E) Incorrect. Although the author discusses both external and internal methods of augmentation, she does not discuss the relationship between the two, except in lines 29–30, when she says, “as with external cognitive augmentation, the future has arrived,” and in the concluding paragraph when she says, “Cognitive amplification, whether by external or internal means, may constitute evolution, if Cascio’s assertion is correct.”

3. The correct answer is E.

A) Incorrect. In lines 27–28, the statement “pharmacetically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective” rules out the possibility that the word placated could mean deprived. If they were pharmaceutically deprived, they would not be tranquilized.

B) Incorrect. In lines 27–28, the statement “pharmacetically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective” rules out the possibility that the word placated could mean enhanced. If they were pharmaceutically enhanced, they would not be tranquilized.

C) Incorrect. In lines 26–28, the statement “Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation, evoking Brave New World nightmares – pharmaceutically placated people tranquilized to zombie–like subservience to the collective” rules out the possibility that the word placated means cured, as it would not be nightmarish to be cured.

D) Incorrect. In lines 27–28, the statement “pharmacetically placated people tranquilized zombie–like subservience to the collective” rules out the possibility that the word placated could mean assisted. If they were pharmaceutically assisted, they would not be tranquilized or zombie–like.

E) Correct. In lines 27–28, the statement “pharmacetically placated people tranquilized zombie–like subservience to the collective” points to the likelihood that the word placated means something similar to tranquilized, or quieted.

4. The correct answer is B.

A) Incorrect. In lines 8–24, the author mentions many methods of external intelligence augmentation, including writing, agricultural and industrial technologies, digital systems,
satellites, databases, attention filters, software, web–based information systems, and other computer systems. In lines 30–31, she mentions only 3 kinds of pharmacological agents to enhance intelligence. Therefore, external enhancements do not seem to be more difficult to achieve than internal enhancements.

B) Incorrect. In lines 37–38, the author states that “cognitive amplification, whether by external or internal means may constitute evolution if Calvin’s assertion is correct.” The author, however, neither agrees nor disagrees that the assertion is correct.

C) Incorrect. In lines 32–34, the statement “According to Cascio, “‘people who don’t know about (such drugs) or don’t want to use them will face stiffer competition from people who do. From the perspective of a culture immersed in athletic doping wars, the use of such drugs may seem like cheating’” is not the author’s opinion. It is a quotation from Cascio, the author of the Get Smart article.

D) Correct. In the concluding paragraph, the author states, “Cognitive amplification, whether by external or internal means may constitute evolution, if Calvin’s assertion is correct. Some societies may readily embrace it, while others may shy away.”

E) Incorrect. Rather than pointing to the possible misuse of personalized software, the reference to personalized software is positive, in lines 23–26, “Such systems could co–evolve with people to produce intimate technologies which would become “something akin to collaborative intuition,” through web–based information systems with personalized components, according to Cascio.”

5. The correct answer is A.

A) Correct. In the second paragraph, the author introduces the topic of cognitive augmentation by stating that the “neurophysicist William Calvin asserts that the human species continues to evolve cognitively and to create its own cognitive evolution in two basic ways: external and internal.”

B) Incorrect. The author touches on the reaction of society to cognitive enhancement in lines 26–27 when she states, “Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation,” in line 34, “the use of such drugs may seem like cheating,” and in lines 37–38 when she says, “Some societies may readily embrace it, while others may shy away.” However, these ideas are not developed.

C) Incorrect. Although the author discusses both external and internal intelligence augmentation, she does not say much about the differences between the two types of cognitive enhancement. The only difference she mentions is in lines 26–27 – “Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation.”

D) Incorrect. The author mentions societal misgivings regarding cognitive enhancement in lines 26–27 when she says, “Somewhat more problematic in social terms might be pharmacological intelligence augmentation,” in line 34, “the use of such drugs may seem like cheating,” and in lines 37–38 when she says, “Some societies may readily embrace it, while others may shy away.” The author does not dispel these misgivings.

E) Incorrect. In lines 8–25, the author discusses external intelligence augmentation. She does not mention limitations of any of the enhancements.
Advanced Dialogues – “I’m Hungry”

**Patricio:** Dad, what time is supper? I’m really hungry.

**Norma:** Dad, I’m really hungry too. What can I munch on?

**Raoul:** Supper will be awhile. Why don’t you have some peanuts while you wait?

**Patricio:** Okay. Yum, those are delicious! But I’m still hungry.

**Norma:** Yeah, me too.

**Raoul:** You can get some grapes out of the fruit bowl.

**Patricio:** Okay. Mmmm, these are really good. But I’m still hungry.

**Norma:** I am, too.

**Raoul:** Still hungry? You must have been *famished*. There’s some macaroni and cheese in the fridge.

**Patricio:** This tastes great! But I’m still a little hungry.

**Norma:** Me too.

**Raoul:** You two are *ravenous* tonight! Why don’t you have a piece of toast while you wait? I don’t want to spoil your appetite.

**Patricio:** Okay. I love toast with butter and jam. It really *hits the spot*.

**Norma:** I like my toast with peanut butter and a glass of milk.

**Raoul:** All right! Supper is ready! *Come and get it!*

**Patricio:** Aw, Dad, I’m not really that hungry. I feel full.

**Norma:** Me too!
Questions:

1) What is Patricio waiting for?
   A. Breakfast
   B. A snack
   C. Supper
   D. Lunch

2) What does Norma want?
   A. Supper
   B. A snack
   C. Peanuts
   D. A drink

3) What happens when supper is ready?
   A. Patricio gets upset.
   B. Patricio feels full.
   C. Norma feels full.
   D. B and C.

4) What is one difference between Patricio and Norma?
   A. Norma likes apples, but Patricio doesn’t.
   B. Patricio likes peanuts, but Norma doesn’t.
   C. Norma likes peanut butter on her toast, but Patricio doesn’t.
   D. Patricio likes macaroni and cheese, but Norma doesn’t.

Vocabulary:

1) A good synonym for *famished* is…
   A. preoccupied.
   B. elated.
   C. starved.
   D. surprised.

2) If you are *ravenous*, you are…
   A. very noisy.
   B. very hungry.
   C. very annoying.
   D. very agreeable.

3) *Hits the spot* means:
   A. satisfies my hunger.
   B. hurts my stomach.
   C. falls on the floor.
   D. tastes odd.

4) *Come and get it* means:
   A. You should wake up.
   B. I will punish you.
   C. It’s time to eat.
   D. Let’s fight.
Advanced Dialogues – “Glasses”

**Nancy:** I love your glasses!

**Juana:** Thanks. They’re brand new.

**Nancy:** You look great. They’re very *flattering*.

**Juana:** Thank you.

**Nancy:** Can I try them on?

**Juana:** Sure. Go ahead, try them on.

**Nancy:** Thanks. Now I need a mirror.

**Juana:** Okay, I have a little one in my purse.

**Nancy:** Oh! I feel dizzy! It must be the glasses!

**Juana:** Take a look at yourself.

**Nancy:** I look terrible!

**Juana:** Don’t be silly. You look cute in them.

**Nancy:** I look all *blurry*!

**Juana:** That’s because the glasses are my *prescription*, not yours.

**Nancy:** Oh, so that explains why you didn’t look blurry to me when you had them on.

**Juana:** *You’re not serious, are you?*

**Nancy:** Why do you say that?

**Juana:** You weren’t wearing my glasses when you looked at me!

**Nancy:** Oh! That’s’ right! You were wearing them!

**Juana:** Umm, yeah.

**Nancy:** And you looked great in them!

**Juana:** Hehe, thank you.
Questions:

1) What does Nancy want to do?
   A. Take home Juana’s glasses  
   B. Look at Juana’s glasses  
   C. Try on Juana’s glasses  
   D. Buy Juana’s glasses

2) How does Nancy feel when she puts on Juana’s glasses??
   A. Confused  
   B. Blurry  
   C. Dizzy  
   D. Silly

3) What does Juana carry in her purse?
   A. A pair of glasses  
   B. A prescription  
   C. A mirror  
   D. A phone

4) How does Nancy appear to herself in the mirror?
   A. Serious  
   B. Blurry  
   C. Great  
   D. Cute

Vocabulary:

1) Nancy tells Juana the glasses are flattering. She means that the glasses…
   A. are shiny like a mirror.  
   B. make Juana look good.  
   C. are a good brand.  
   D. look new.

2) Blurry means…
   A. composed of multiple colors.  
   B. out of focus.  
   C. frightening.  
   D. wonderful.

3) In this dialogue, a prescription is…
   A. a doctor’s order for corrective lenses.  
   B. the color of the pair of glasses.  
   C. a small mirror.  
   D. eye strain.

4) Juana says to Nancy, “You’re not serious, are you?” She wants to know if Nancy is…
   A. wearing her glasses.  
   B. joking with her.  
   C. bothering her.  
   D. lying to her.
Dialogues – “Milk and Aesthetics”

Phillip: Mmmm, chocolate milk is so good.

Mimi: Yeah, but plain milk is better.

Phillip: hmm, I disagree.

Mimi: Well, we can’t both be right, right?

Phillip: I don’t know. That’s a good question. How could we ever discover if one of us is actually “right” about a question involving aesthetic value judgments?

Mimi: Hmm, maybe if we ask enough people which they like better, then we will find an answer.

Phillip: An interesting hypothesis. Let’s do it.

Mimi: Okay, sounds like a plan to me. Let’s ask Logan.

Phillip: Okay.

Mimi: Hey Logan, what is better, plain milk or chocolate milk?

Logan: Chocolate milk, for sure.

Phillip: Okay. So, that’s one vote for chocolate milk. Now let’s ask Nina and Billy.

Mimi: Alright. Hey Nina, what do you think is better: Chocolate milk or plain milk?

Nina: I like chocolate milk, personally.

Mimi: And what about you Billy, chocolate or plain?

Billy: I’d probably have to go with chocolate as well.

Phillip: Haha, I win!

Mimi: It wasn’t a contest Phillip.

Phillip: Oh yeah, sorry. Well, we do know that chocolate milk is better, don’t we?

Mimi: Yeah, but only for you, Logan, Nina, and Billy!
Questions:

1) What do Phillip and Mimi disagree about?
   A. The taste of chocolate milk
   B. Whether chocolate milk is better than plain milk
   C. If plain milk is better than chocolate milk
   D. Both B and C are correct.

2) Why does it seem difficult to discover who is actually right about a question involving aesthetic value judgments?
   A. Because aesthetic value judgments are absolute
   B. Because aesthetic value judgments are relative
   C. Because different people like different things
   D. Both B and C are correct.

3) How do Phillip and Mimi endeavor to discover who is right?
   A. They consult an almanac.
   B. They consult their friends.
   C. They consult an encyclopedia.
   D. They consult previous studies done on the aesthetic values of various milk products.

4) According to the dialogue, which is better: Chocolate milk or plain milk?
   A. Plain milk
   B. Plain milk for Mimi
   C. Chocolate milk for Phillip, Logan, Nina, and Billy
   D. Both B and C are correct.

Vocabulary:

1) A good synonym for actually is…
   A. pretty much.
   B. truly.
   C. really.
   D. Both B and C are correct.

2) Aesthetic value judgments are value judgments about…
   A. sensory things.
   B. intellectual things.
   C. ideas.
   D. none of the above.

3) A hypothesis is…
   A. a conclusive explanation of facts.
   B. a probable explanation of facts.
   C. a random guess.
   D. all of the above.

4) Nina says that she likes chocolate milk, “personally.” This means…
   A. she really likes chocolate milk.
   B. she kind of likes chocolate milk.
   C. that her answer only pertains to herself.
   D. that answer pertains to most people.
Dialogues – “Want to Know a Secret?”

André: Hey Yuki. Want to know a secret?
Yuki: Umm, I don’t think so.
André: Come on.
Yuki: Well, what does it involve?
André: Nothing too bad.
Yuki: Umm, okay then. You can tell me your special, little secret if you really want to.
André: Well, if you put it like that, then I’m not going to tell it to you.
Yuki: Wait, you can’t just do that.
André: Do what?
Yuki: You can’t just say you want to tell me a secret and then not tell me.
André: How come? I wasn’t aware that there are specific rules about secret telling. Besides, you’re the one who wanted to know.
Yuki: You’re so weird.

Questions:

1) What does André ask Yuki?
   A. If she knows a secret.
   B. If she’ll tell him a secret.
   C. If she wants to know a secret.
   D. None of the above.

2) What is Yuki’s initial response to André’s query?
   A. “Okay.”
   B. “Sure, if it doesn’t involve anything too bad.”
   C. “Okay, if you really want to.”
   D. “Umm, I don’t think so.”

3) Why does Yuki call it André’s, “Special, little secret”?
   A. Because it is little.
   B. Because it is special.
   C. Because she wants to belittle it.
   D. A and B.

4) Why does André mention, “Specific rules about secret telling”?
   A. Because he wants to show the absurdity of a previous claim.
   B. Because he didn’t have previous knowledge regarding the rules of secret telling.
   C. Because he is naive.
   D. None of the above

Vocabulary:

1) Yuki asks, “What does it involve?” Here, involve means…
   A. imply or entail.
   B. have to do with.
   C. Include as a necessary circumstance.
   D. All of the above.

2) If you tell something, you…
   A. show it.
   B. convey it by use of gesture.
   C. communicate it by use of speech.
   D. A and C.

3) André claims that he wasn’t aware. So, he claims that he…
   A. had no previous knowledge of.
   B. wasn’t conscious of.
   C. didn't understand.
   D. A and B.

4) In this dialogue, the adverb, besides, means…
   A. furthermore.
   B. moreover.
   C. in addition.
   D. all of the above.
Advanced Forming Questions – “How”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: you are how? → How are you?

1. it she will how do? →

2. been they doing how have? →

3. money have Allan much could how made? →

4. buy we must many how? →

5. how ever to going home get are we? →

6. shall how problem solve this ever we? →
Advanced Forming Questions – “To Be”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example:  you are coming? → Are you coming?

1. Monday at game night were you the?

2. ever are haircut get a going you to?

3. please would me more water get you?

4. to are James Sarah get married going and?

5. is to she game going win the?

6. Jacob naughty I gone was was being while?
Advanced Forming Questions – “To Do”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example:  you where live do ?  →  Where do you live?

1. fishing go didn’t yesterday Joe go ?  →

2. taste vanilla chocolate better doesn’t than ?  →

3. monkey did moon land a ever on the ?  →

4. Johnny laundry should do the ?  →

5. done homework they their haven’t ?  →

6. by time be done we there they will the get ?  →
Advanced Forming Questions – “What”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: your name what is? → What is your name?

1. what done you have would? →

2. going do we tomorrow to are what? →

3. were her words what last? →

4. do we shall what? →

5. better could done what they have? →

6. eaten what we would have? →
Advanced Forming Questions – “When”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: game is when the ? → When is the game?

1. have points scored when will they three ? →

2. should start when we ? →

3. to must bed night tomorrow we go when ? →

4. would you when started have to get ready ? →

5. be ready report will when the ? →

6. had seen when you him last ? →
Advanced Forming Questions – “Where”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: is her hat where ? → Where is her hat?

1. dine shall tonight we where ? →

2. will age where have 65 been by he ? →

3. would have you washed car where gotten your ? →

4. if 100 where go would had you you dollars ? →

5. all cookies where gone have the ? →

6. to play baseball where tonight going they are ? →
Advanced Forming Questions – “Who”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: are you who? → Who are you?

1. be coming will who the to reunion family?

2. be who first Mars walk the to on will?

3. been who a league game has major to soccer?

4. glasses were whose wearing you?

5. done who better a could have job?

6. shall appoint as president who we next the?
Advanced Forming Questions – “Why”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

**Example:**

I am here why ? → Why am I here?

1. do would you why that ? →

2. them why should help we ? →

3. playing why street you all the in were ? →

4. would gotten he have a car new why ? →

5. to do why we have grass the mow ? →

6. criminal shouldn’t commited crime the have why the ? →
Advanced Short Stories – “The Dinner Party”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

I finally arrived at the dinner party. It was so showy. Everyone was dressed in very expensive clothes, drinking very old wine, and using very long words. I felt out of place.

“Hey, welcome to the party,” a stylish and smart looking man wearing a black and white tuxedo greeted me. He was holding a glass of champagne and looking out over the crowd of guests. “My name is Pierre,” he continued, looking down into the bottom of his glass as he moved it around in a circle. The champagne bubbled and popped.

“Interesting party,” I said. “I wish I had this many friends, but I don’t think I really fit in here.”

Pierre’s eyes met mine for a short period of time. “You know, I was just thinking the same thing. I don’t believe I can make any connection with these people whatsoever,” he said.

“What? I thought this was your party?” I asked.

“Why, heavens no! I’m just the doorman!” exclaimed Pierre.

Advanced Version

I finally arrived at the dinner party. It was so pretentious. Everyone was dressed in very expensive clothes, drinking very old wine, and using very long words. I felt out of place.

“Hey, welcome to the party,” a classy man wearing a black and white tuxedo greeted me. He was holding a glass of champagne and gazing at the crowd of guests. “My name is Pierre,” he continued, looking down into the bottom of his glass as he swirled it. The champagne bubbled and popped.
“Interesting party,” I said. “I wish I had this many friends, but I don’t think I really fit in here.”

Pierre’s eyes briefly met mine. “You know, I was just thinking the same thing. I don’t believe I can relate to any of these people whatsoever” he said.

“What? I thought this was your party?” I asked.

“Why, heavens no! I’m just the doorman!” exclaimed Pierre.

Questions:

1. What are the people at the dinner party like?
2. What does the protagonist think Pierre is doing at the party?
3. What is Pierre really doing at the party?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “pretentious” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 2)
2. What does “classy” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 1)
3. What does “gazing” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 2)
4. What does “swirled” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 1)
5. What does “briefly” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 1)
6. What does “relate” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 3)
Advanced Short Stories – “A Birthday Surprise”

**Directions:** First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

**Basic Version**

Ella loves music. Her favorite kind of music is rock and roll. She is always listening to music on her radio, and her computer is always playing music in her room. Her birthday is coming up in a few weeks and she really wants to see a concert to celebrate it. She has been thinking about it to herself every day. Ezra, her boyfriend, has decided to surprise her with tickets for her birthday.

“Ella, I am going to pick you up at eight tomorrow night,” said Ezra. “Great, I will be ready. What are we doing?” asked Ella. “We are going to your favorite restaurant and then I have a surprise for you,” said Ezra. “Great,” thought Ella, “The surprise is probably a piece of jewelry or something useless like that.”

The following day, Ezra arrived at eight to take Ella to dinner. They ate at her favorite restaurant and as they were paying the bill Ezra gave her an envelope. “Go on, open it,” said Ezra. “Okay, thank you so much,” replied Ella. She opened the envelope and found two front row tickets to her favorite concert. “Oh wow! Ezra, what a wonderful surprise!” she cried out.

They left the restaurant and went to the concert. Ella was so excited. They both had a great time at the concert. The band played all of her favorite songs. Ella and Ezra decided that it was the best birthday celebration she had ever had.

**Advanced Version**

Ella loves music. Her favorite kind of music is rock and roll. She is constantly listening to music on her radio, and her computer is always playing music in her room. Her birthday is coming up in a few weeks and she really wants to see a concert to celebrate it. She has been dreaming about it daily. Ezra, her boyfriend, has decided to surprise her with tickets for her birthday.

“Ella, I am going to pick you up at eight tomorrow night,” said Ezra. “Great, I will be ready. What are we doing?” asked Ella. “We are going to your favorite restaurant and then I have a surprise for you,” said Ezra. “Great,” thought Ella, “The surprise is probably a piece of jewelry or something useless like that.”
The following day, Ezra arrived at eight to take Ella to diner. They ate at her favorite restaurant and as they were paying the bill Ezra gave her an envelope. “Go on, open it,” said Ezra. “Okay, thank you so much,” replied Ella. She opened the envelope and found two front row tickets to her favorite concert. “Oh wow! Ezra, what a wonderful surprise!” she exclaimed.

They left the restaurant and went to the concert. Ella was so excited. They both had a great time at the concert. The band played all of her favorite songs. Ella and Ezra decided that it was the best birthday celebration she had ever had.

Questions:

1. What is Ella always doing?

2. What does Ella want to do to celebrate her birthday?

3. What does Ezra surprise Ella with for her birthday?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “constantly” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 3)

2. What does “dreams” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 4)

3. What does “daily” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 5)

4. What does “exclaimed” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 6)
Advanced Short Stories – “Getting a New Job”

**Directions:** First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

**Basic Version**

Anna is a senior in college. She is in search of a job. She lives in New York City. Life there can be very difficult. It is expensive. Her parents are going to stop giving her money after college. This morning, she read in the newspaper about a job downtown. The job sounded like it would hold her attention and offered good pay. She decided to get more information about applying to the job.

“I want to apply for this job I read about in the paper. What do I need to do?” asked Anna. “You will need to fill out the application. Then, you will need to prepare a resume,” said Anna’s college counselor. “Do I need a cover letter?” asked Anna. “Yes, you should make that part of your application as well,” replied the counselor.

Anna filled out the application. Then she typed a resume. The person she shares a room with was kind enough to edit it for her. She then typed her cover letter. When it was finished, she mailed it. In a week she received a phone call.

“Anna, this is Mr. Smith. I am calling about your application. We would like to invite you to come in for an interview,” said Mr. Smith. “Oh that is great. I can come in any time this week,” replied Anna. “How about tomorrow morning at ten?” asked Mr. Smith. “That is perfect. See you then,” said Anna.

The next day Anna had her interview. It went well and she was happy with the result. Mr. Smith called her the next day and offered her the job.

**Advanced Version**

Anna is a senior in college. She is in search of a job. She lives in New York City. Life there can be very difficult. It is expensive. Her parents are going to stop giving her money after college. This morning, she read in the newspaper about a job downtown. The job sounded interesting and offered good pay. She decided to get more information about applying to the job.

“I want to apply for this job I read about in the paper. What do I need to do?” asked Anna. “You will need to fill out the application. Then, you will need to prepare a resume,” said Anna’s college counselor. “Do I need a cover letter?” asked Anna. “Yes, you should include that in your application as well,” replied the counselor.
Anna filled out the application. Then she typed a resume. Her roommate was kind enough to edit it for her. She then typed her cover letter. When it was finished, she mailed her application. In a week she received a phone call.

“Anna, this is Mr. Smith. I am calling in reference to your application. We would like to invite you for an interview,” said Mr. Smith. “Oh that is great. I can come any time this week,” replied Anna. “How about tomorrow morning at ten?” asked Mr. Smith. “That is perfect. See you then,” said Anna.

The next day Anna had her interview. It was successful. Mr. Smith called her the next day and offered her a job.

Questions:

1. Why is living in New York City difficult for Anna?

2. What does Ann Nora need in order to apply for the job?

3. How does Anna find out about the available job?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “interesting” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 7)

2. What does “include” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 6)

3. What does “roommate” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 3)

4. What does “in reference to” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 2)

5. What does “successful” mean? (paragraph 5, sentence 2)
**Advanced Sentence Completion 1**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Rather than be melancholy all winter, Jim should try to be more ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) energetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) jovial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) heterogeneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) depraved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) depressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) Elise always envisioned the monastery as an austere place of worship; however, upon visiting it, she found it surprisingly ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) comfortable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) barren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) strict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) ornate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Although it is necessary to carry a relatively large number of provisions when traversing the Australian Outback, it is ______ that you keep your pack from becoming too ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) crucial…ponderous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) important…convoluted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) imperative…compact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) helpful…elongated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) mandatory…insulated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) After living a life of depravity and transgression, the offender felt so ______ that he declared he would become a priest, and devote the remainder of his life to ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) melancholy…sadness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) tentative…shame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) stolid…repentance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) terrible…sin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) contrite…atonement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) He vowed to embrace a newfound ______ once the trial began; nonetheless the accused resorted to his typical manner of ______ as soon as he took the stand.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) ingenuousness…naïveté</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) mendaciousness…deceitfulness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) passion…exuberance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) candor…duplicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) residence…decrepitude</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Despite some members of the Board of Education admitting to the ______ of his argument, Proposition G6 was still denied by a vote of 4 to 3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) brusqueness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) truculence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) negligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) cogency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) force</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) The boy is not ______ - he is ______ - and therefore should not be tried in court as an adult.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) puerile…young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) mature…juvenile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) experienced…inveterate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) young…fledgling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) youthful…established</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) Mr. Plainview is a man of secrecy. He deals with the mob and other ______ organizations, and regularly participates in their ______ activities.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) clandestine…unlawful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) anarchistic…fraudulent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) amiable…illegitimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) disdainful…scrupulous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) illegal…exhilarating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Even the most ______ gambler stops betting when he or she runs out of money.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) intelligent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) circumspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) cautious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) hazardous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) foolhardy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) The ______ icicles hardly cast a shadow.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) diaphanous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) auspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) malleable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) muddled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) opaque</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Upon hearing the ______ argument for the opposition, Mr. Algene felt ______ that he would win the debate.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) dubious…uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) substantial…sure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) deplorable…convinced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) tenuous…confident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) hardy…positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) The lifestyle of a Cenobite is ______; one must devote oneself to religious exercise, self discipline, and abstention from material satisfaction.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) dull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) ascetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) lachrymose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) prodigal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) harsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

The context clue *rather* at the beginning of the sentence indicates that a contrast is coming. Since Jim should try to be the opposite of *melancholy*, try to think of the best antonym for *melancholy*, which is *(B) jovial.*

*(A) energetic* is tempting, but is not the best choice because it implies that someone has energy, and it is possible that a person can have energy and still be melancholy.

2) **E**

The context clues *although* and *surprisingly* indicate that what Elise envisioned about the monastery will be wrong. She envisioned it being *austere.* Therefore, we need to find the best antonym for *austere*, which is *(E) ornate.*

*(A) comfortable* is tempting, because it may seem surprising that a monastery would be comfortable. However, this is not the best contrast for Elise’s expectation. *(D) strict* and *(C) barren* are also tempting, because it may be commonly believed that all monasteries have these characteristics. However, this is not necessarily true; it is possible that some monasteries are different. Furthermore, if these answer choices were indeed correct, it would not be *surprising.*

3) **A**

The context clue *although* indicates that a contrast is coming. Although it is necessary to carry a large and (probably) heavy pack when hiking across the outback, it is important that the pack is not too large and heavy. The words that best complete this sentence are *(E) crucial...ponderous.* Crucial means very important, and something that is ponderous is very heavy, bulky, or unwieldy.

*(A) helpful...elongated* is tempting, because helpful is a good fit for the first space, and elongated seems like it could be correct. However, it is too specific. If something is elongated, it is long and slender, not ponderous.

4) **E**

The offender lived a life of *depravity and transgression*, or immoral behavior and law breaking. If he or she then decides to become a priest, it is clear that they would like to change who they were in the past. Therefore, *(E) contrite...atonement* is the best answer.

The offender feels sorry and remorseful, so they would like to pay for their bad behavior by living a life of penitence or compensation for bad behavior.

5) **D**

The context clue *nonetheless* indicates that we need to find words with opposite meanings. The accused said they were going to do one thing, but ended up doing the opposite thing. *(D) candor...duplicity* is the best choice here. The accused vowed to be frank, open, or honest, but nonetheless resorted to deceit and deception.

6) **B**

The context clue *despite* indicates that a contrast is coming. The Board of Educators admitted to something, but still denied the proposition. The context clue tells you that they must have admitted to something positive about the proposition. Therefore, *(D) cogency,* a quality of something compelling or convincing, is correct.

*(E) force* is tempting, but is not the best choice because an argument can be forceful, but still lack cogency.

7) **B**

In this sentence we need to find two words that are opposites; the boy is not _______ – he is the opposite, and so should be tried as an adult. If he should be not be tried as an adult, he must be young, or immature. Therefore, the opposite of this should fill the first space. *(B) mature...juvenile* do this nicely.

*(E) experienced...inveterate* is tempting - experienced is a nice fit for the first space, and inveterate seems like it could mean inexperienced, given the prefix *in* and the root *veteran.* However, inveterate does not mean inexperienced. It means ingrained, or settled in ones way, so it is not a good fit for the second space.

8) **A**

The word *secrecy* indicates that the organization Mr. Plainview deals with are secret. Therefore, we need to find an answer choice that best shows this. *(A) clandestine...unlawful* is clearly the best answer here. Clandestine means secret or covert. The mob is an organization that practices unlawful activities, so unlawful is a good fit for the second space.

*(E) illegal...exhilarating* is tempting because illegal fits the first space. However, adventurous does not fit the second space. Although the activities of mobsters and secret organizations are often portrayed as exhilarating...
in popular culture, this is not necessarily the case in many such organizations; some their activities are actually mundane and depressing.

9) E

(E) foolhardy is the correct answer, because someone who is foolhardy is reckless or foolish. Even a reckless or foolish gambler must stop betting when they run out of money to bet with.

(A) intelligent is tempting, but remember that a gambler must stop betting regardless if they are intelligent or not, so the answer adds nothing new to the completed sentence.

10) A

Some icicles are transparent – they are so clear that they will not cast a shadow because light is able to pass through them. So, you should look for a word that means transparent. (A) diaphanous is a good synonym for transparent, and is the correct answer.

If you do not know the meaning of diaphanous, try eliminating some of the answer choices which you do know the meaning of. (C) malleable means flexible or pliable so it is not correct. (D) muddled means mixed up or cluttered, and (E) opaque means unclear or cloudy – a good antonym for transparent. So, neither of these are good answer choices. Even if you don’t know the meaning of (B) auspicious, you can narrow your answer choices to two, and make your best guess. At least now you have a 50% chance of answering the question correctly.

11) E

After reading this sentence, you should see that the first clause causes the second clause to be true. In order to maintain this relationship, two antonyms are needed If the argument for opposition is tenuous, it is weak or shaky. This should make Mr. Algene feel confident. Therefore, (D) tenuous…confident is the correct answer.

Answers (A) dubious…uncertain, (B) substantial…sure, and (E) hardy…positive all fail to show the correct relationship between the first and second clauses. In (C) just because the argument for the opposition is deplorable does not necessarily mean it is bad. Therefore, Mr Algene has no reason to be convinced that he would win the debate.

12) A
## Advanced Sentence Completion 10

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) If not for her keen insight and remarkable _____, Audrina would not have been able to _____ the outcome of the war and head eastward.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) prescience…predict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) clairvoyance…guess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) hindsight…calculate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) recollection…forecast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) foresight…calculate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) Storm clouds mounted, and rain threatened to spoil the ceremony; consequently, it had to be _____ .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) protracted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) altered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) reconfigured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) truncated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Very much is known about the philosopher Descartes; however, while drawing from his singular writing style, it is often difficult to _____ some of his finer _____ .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) categorize…details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) appreciate…thoughts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) grasp…points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) understand…lectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) value…lessons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Marcel Duchamp’s _____ “Fountain” first exhibited in 1917, was not only a audacious display of courage, but also a _____ piece which symbolized the progression of art into the modern world.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) iconic…simplistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) daring…groundbreaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) interesting…banal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) exciting…contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) renowned…attractive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Although the witness had been offered several _____, his testimony was _____, and did not show any sign of prejudice.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) bribes…impartial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) blandishments…biased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ideas…fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) propositions…determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) chances…reasonable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Motivation, no matter how ostensibly well-founded, involves an aspect of _____, and the desire to get ahead.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) passion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) inspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) altruism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) selfishness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) In order to dissociate a soldier from the _____ operations he or she must carry out, the Military has infused their language with countless innocuous _____, such as “Target acquired”, “Threat eliminated,” and “Mission accomplished.”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) disastrous…sayings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) mindless…postulates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) violent…euphemisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) brutal…slogans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) harmful…mottos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) The coach lacked coordination and solid communication skills; likewise, his team was altogether _____ .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) undisciplined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) cohesive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) disjointed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) incapable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Despite his aptitude, experience, and wide range of skills, the corporation _____ his application for CEO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) deferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) discarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) abandoned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) compromised</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Unless the corporation _____ a new product in the next quarter, their revenues will continue to _____, and they may be forced to file bankruptcy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) invents…decline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) discovers…decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) purchases…swell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) manages…dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) releases…suffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) If not for their _____ play and quick thinking, the team would have surely _____ .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) adroit…lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) skillful…won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) tenacious…been defeated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) severe…been victorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) reticent…challenged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) “The Ballerina,” _____ for its high level of _____ and craftsmanship, is the sculpture for which Degas is most well known.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) marked…patience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) renowned…artistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) recognized…complexity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) criticized…effort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) celebrated…cunning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Advanced Sentence Completion 11**

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) Despite their _____ appearance, the travelers turned out to be surprisingly _____.
   - A) simple…genial
   - B) exhausted…enthusiastic
   - C) worn…original
   - D) warm…caustic
   - E) sweet…callous

2) Surprised by a will which had been previously regarded with neglect, and in extreme cases burlesque, the first wave of rebellion elicited _____ from the French elitists; while on the other hand the second was largely _____.
   - A) franticness…ridiculed
   - B) indifference…acknowledged
   - C) shock…ignored
   - D) hysteria…unnoticed
   - E) panic…overlooked

3) Sociologists report a(n) _____ traditional modes of child upbringing; children of the 21st century devote far less time to face-to-face interaction and extracurricular activities.
   - A) departure from
   - B) adherence to
   - C) understanding of
   - D) suspension of
   - E) partnership with

4) Marcel Duchamp’s _____ “Fountain” first exhibited in 1917, was not only a audacious display of courage, but also a _____ piece which symbolized the progression of art into the modern world.
   - A) iconic…simplistic
   - B) daring…groundbreaking
   - C) interesting…banal
   - D) exciting…contemporary
   - E) renowned…attractive

5) Although having been offered several _____, his testimony was _____, and did not show any sign of prejudice.
   - A) bribes…impartial
   - B) blandishments…biased
   - C) ideas…fair
   - D) propositions…determined
   - E) chances…reasonable

6) Motivation, no matter how ostensibly well-founded, involves an aspect of _____, and the desire to get ahead.
   - A) passion
   - B) inspiration
   - C) truth
   - D) altruism
   - E) selfishness

7) In order to dissociate soldiers from the _____ operations he or she must carry out, the Military has infused their language with countless innocuous _____, such as “Target acquired,” “Threat eliminated,” and “Mission accomplished.”
   - A) disastrous…sayings
   - B) mindless…postulates
   - C) violent…euphemisms
   - D) brutal…slogans
   - E) harmful…mottos

8) The coach lacked coordination and solid communication skills; likewise, his team was altogether _____.
   - A) undisciplined
   - B) independent
   - C) cohesive
   - D) disjointed
   - E) incapable

9) Despite his aptitude, experience, and wide range of skills, the corporation _____ his application for CEO.
   - A) deferred
   - B) rejected
   - C) discarded
   - D) abandoned
   - E) compromised

10) Unless the Corporation _____ a lucrative product in the next quarter, their revenues will continue to _____, and they may be forced to file bankruptcy.
    - A) invents…decline
    - B) discovers…decrease
    - C) purchases…swell
    - D) manages…dip
    - E) releases…suffer

11) If not for the _____ play and quick thinking of his teammates, the game would have been a _____.
    - A) consumer
    - B) seller
    - C) private
    - D) vendor
    - E) retailer

12) “The Ballerina,” _____ for its high level of _____ and craftsmanship, is the sculpture for which Degas is most well known.
    - A) marked…patience
    - B) renowned…artistry
    - C) recognized…complexity
    - D) criticized…effort
    - E) celebrated…cunning
### Advanced Sentence Completion 12

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) To criticism involving the insufferable verbosity of his “Logical Atomism,” Russell replied that his logically perfect language was for ______ purposes useless; he was well aware of its intolerable ______ in addition to its having a vocabulary largely private to one speaker.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) practical...effectiveness  
B) reasonable...poignancy  
C) pragmatic...prollicity  
D) utilitarian...composition  
E) intensive...circumlocution |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) As organization and unity of the Inca steadily ______, the incentive of the Spanish - as well as the British - soldiers waxed; it was only a matter of time before the still largely outnumbered armies came to ______ an entire race.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) deteriorated...vanquish  
B) increased...exterminate  
C) amassed...eliminate  
D) weakened...ostracize  
E) declined...extinguish |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) If not for their audacious overthrow of the larger, more advanced civilization, the Mongol empire would have been lost, and their remarkable acts of ______ obliterated.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) bravery  
B) ingenuity  
C) competence  
D) tradition  
E) creativity |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) When ______ about a key foible in his theory, the piqued Rodman took umbrage, and ______ his opponent for ever asking such a question.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) questioned...berated  
B) asked...disliked  
C) appealed...scolded  
D) engaged...acquiesced  
E) challenged...loathed |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) In every aspect of ______, from invention to manufacture, Becca is aware of the importance of maintaining ______, and takes necessary steps to ensure that not one imperfection goes unchecked.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) operation...superiority  
B) production...excellence  
C) organization...quality  
D) commission...standards  
E) business...values |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Genuine inspiration is the artist’s ultimate ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) assistant  
B) motivation  
C) menace  
D) persuasion  
E) associate |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) Despite a marked increase in the number of voters registered, the most recent election numbers indicate ______ in voter turnout.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) an increase  
B) a discrepancy  
C) a decline  
D) a disruption  
E) an effect |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) Given the substantial cutbacks in social welfare funding, plans for the new initiative to curb homelessness must be ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) absolved  
B) truncated  
C) remanded  
D) stifled  
E) capped |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Due to substantial fluctuations in altitudinal and barometric pressure readings, the pilot lost her bearing and rapidly became ______; after a final evaluation of the situation, she deemed it ______ to start heading for the nearest viable runway.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) shaky...important  
B) anxious...fair  
C) intoxicated...wise  
D) bewildered...safe  
E) disoriented...prudent |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) The warring tribes were weary of conflict; both were eager to forge a peaceful ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) negotiation  
B) victory  
C) insurgency  
D) resolution  
E) feud |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Tyrants demand that others do their wishes, while ______ take a softer approach, considering the individual interests of all others.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) dictators  
B) socialists  
C) diplomats  
D) fascists  
E) communists |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) Because the test has been deemed inaccurate, the ______ we obtained are ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A) findings...valuable  
B) failures...interesting  
C) readings...inestimable  
D) results...inconclusive  
E) outcomes...worthwhile |
**Advanced Sentence Completion 13**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

1. In a ______ country, private individuals have the right to own property; conversely, under _____ leadership, private ownership is forbidden.
   - A) free…corrupt
   - B) republic…socialist
   - C) democratic…communist
   - D) independent…monarchical
   - E) egalitarian…capitalist

2. The expedition was ______ with ______; it rained every day, someone broke their ankle, and sickness plagued the crew from day one.
   - A) rife…misdirection
   - B) rampant…catastrophe
   - C) fraught…mishap
   - D) stuffed…calamity
   - E) full…despair

3. In ______ tropical atolls, there are sometimes hundreds of species of fish in search of precious sustenance; the _____ resources can be intense.
   - A) teeming…garnering of
   - B) dense…exploitation of
   - C) crowded…interest in
   - D) barren…competition for
   - E) overpopulated…disdain of

4. Despite the unfavorable attention brought on by the media, the press had a(n) ______ effect on the campaign.
   - A) positive
   - B) negative
   - C) inert
   - D) amplified
   - E) equal

5. It is no secret that prison can be rather ______; grim conditions and severe treatment have been known to ______ even the most hardened criminals.
   - A) cruel…instigate
   - B) harsh…deter
   - C) difficult…encourage
   - D) strange…prevent
   - E) hard…influence

6. Although Kate’s report on the effects of electromagnetic radiation was lengthy, the presentation she held was rather ______.
   - A) succinct
   - B) neutral
   - C) banal
   - D) verbose
   - E) lofty

7. Dr. Goli took note of any ______ blemishes on the patient’s skin; abnormalities on the skin are often ______ of skin cancer.
   - A) strange…symptoms
   - B) typical…clues
   - C) interesting…signs
   - D) tough…indications
   - E) darkened…causes

8. Although Maria usually dresses in ______ garments, she was feeling inspired and decided to wear an ______ outfit to the art opening.
   - A) cheap…expensive
   - B) frilly…elaborate
   - C) lousy…great
   - D) decorative…ugly
   - E) plain…extraordinary

9. Despite his effort to combat his fear of heights, the alarming speed at which the roller coaster dipped and turned ______ John.
   - A) excited
   - B) terrified
   - C) surprised
   - D) angered
   - E) pleased

10. Although the revision process can be ______, it is important to make sure your work gets ______ for even the most insignificant errors.
    - A) painful…looked at
    - B) tedious…proofread
    - C) annoying…examined
    - D) careful…authored
    - E) discerning…edited

11. Josh lets his ______ get the best of him; he ______ completed his project, resulting in a sloppy presentation.
    - A) prudence…patiently
    - B) meter…slowly
    - C) impatience…hastily
    - D) emotion…cautiously
    - E) preciseness…carefully

12. After years of divergence, Sadie and Patrick finally found their lives running along a ______ course.
    - A) different
    - B) parallel
    - C) congruent
    - D) uniform
    - E) opposite
1) The fleet of planes was only example of the company’s many ______; they also owned valuable equipment, other vehicles, and land.

- A) finances
- B) shareholders
- C) interests
- D) debts
- E) assets

2) Though electric refrigerators have become ______ during recent years, in many places foods are still preserved using ______.

- A) commonplace…machines
- B) prevalent…electronics
- C) feasible…ice
- D) prominent…freezers
- E) ubiquitous…cellars

3) Mary is an independent and innovative thinker, therefore it is best to grant her a good deal of ______ with regard to the direction of her research.

- A) preoccupation
- B) leverage
- C) interest
- D) autonomy
- E) assistance

4) The ______ of meat in your refrigerator doesn’t necessarily indicate that you are______.

- A) presence…herbivorous
- B) absence…vegetarian
- C) amount…omnivorous
- D) color…carnivorous
- E) flavor…ravenous

5) Due to the ______ of new media technology, many people predict newspapers will soon be ______.

- A) rise…obsolete
- B) increase…ubiquitous
- C) prevalence…commonplace
- D) death…anachronistic
- E) incline…widespread

6) Towards the end of the first semester of junior year, Sarah was ______ with work; she had to write two papers, take five exams, and give an oral presentation.

- A) satisfied
- B) inundated
- C) assailed
- D) aggrandized
- E) unnerved

7) Michelle detested John’s ______ nature; he constantly boasted ______ claims that left no one fooled.

- A) ostentatious…pompous
- B) excitable…various
- C) bombastic…specious
- D) laughable…audacious
- E) ebullient…predictable

8) A good example of ______ beneficial symbiosis is the clownfish and the sea anemone; the clownfish receives protection from its enemies and in exchange feeds the anemone by gathering nutrients and leaving nutritional waste on its tentacles.

- A) dually
- B) collectively
- C) unilaterally
- D) mutually
- E) cooperatively

9) In cool murky environments, the absence of ______ precludes algae from performing photosynthesis, rendering it unable to produce energy.

- A) prey
- B) light
- C) oxygen
- D) food
- E) air

10) Greta felt ______; she couldn’t decide between watching her favorite movie and taking a long walk.

- A) conflicted
- B) transient
- C) vulnerable
- D) decisive
- E) humbled

11) Although it was not uncommon for members of the upper class to dine with ______, they usually ______ doing so in the presence of other nobles.

- A) serfs…refrained from
- B) peasants…engaged in
- C) lords…took part in
- D) nobles…abstained from
- E) commoners…neglected

12) Despite their ______ reputation as pedants and charlatans, the sophists were also known to be the first group to ______ critical thinking among the masses.

- A) trendy…popularize
- B) ignoble…engender
- C) lowly…create
- D) dubious…spread
- E) abject…promulgate
### Advanced Sentence Completion 2

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The orator's speech was too ____; it would have been more succinct if she avoided discussing ____ subjects.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) complicated…germane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) prolix…tangential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) resplendent…pertinent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) terse…florid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) convoluted…complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) Don was the most ____ individual I had ever met; good fortune eluded him at every turn.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) contentious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) auspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ignominious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) venerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) hapless</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Toward the end of her days, Jennings longed to experience something ____, but she had already done so much in her life that nothing seemed to move or excite her.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) banal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) unbelievable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) fantastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) novel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Due to the workers’ ____ and unremitting work ethic, the bridge was built in under one month.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) assiduous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) laborious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) stolid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) pedantic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) jovial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) It is not a good idea to befriend ____ animals; they are exposed to foreign environments and therefore may carry diseases that the human immune system has not evolved to combat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) domesticated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) ponderous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) feral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) indigenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) endangered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Although my sister’s ____ with the rock star seemed ridiculous, she actually ____ her dream of going on a date with him last night.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) obsession…engaged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) fixation…participated in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) affair…succumbed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) infatuation…fulfilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) fascination…obliterated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) With such a(n) ____ personality, it is difficult to imagine what made Amanda feel so melancholy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) ebullient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) exciting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) passionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) irascible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) seditious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) Being the ____ host that she was, Anika made sure to approach each lodger with ____ disposition.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) convivial…an affable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) churlish…a reputable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) engaging …a specious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) amiable…a scrupulous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) wicked…benign</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Although Mary expressed much ____ at not being allowed to cook dinner in her own house, she seemed rather ____ when dinner was finally ready.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) belligerence…angry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) indignation…satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sedition…passionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) benevolence…malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) magnanimity…ashamed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Unlike other, less ____ species, the ____ Kinkajou thoroughly inspects its food before consuming it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) prudent …reckless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) restive…dangerous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) careful…indifferent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) discriminating…fastidious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) delicate…voracious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Instead of concerning themselves with minor transgressions, the police concentrate on the most ____ offenses.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) efficacious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) egregious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) deliberate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) furtive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) uncouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) The play was so ____ that the crowd jeered the actors while on stage, and we left immediately.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) mediocre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) execrable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) laudable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) obscure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) austere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Advanced Sentence Completion 3

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Unfortunately, he had not had time to fully _____ his idea - it was too _____ and could not accompany the final revision of the plan.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) explain...dogmatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) appreciate...prolix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) contemplate...advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) develop...inchoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) espouse...revolutionary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) To her teacher’s surprise, as soon as Delia met her new friends she abandoned her typical reticence and adopted a new, _____ personality.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) reproachful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) deplorable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) asinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) irascible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) garrulous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) _____ behavior did not appease the general; rather, it substantiated his belief that the best soldiers must act _____ from time to time.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) Obsequious...defiantly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) Mendacious...deceptively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) Maligned...sedulously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) Ubiquitous...deliberately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) Brazen...overconfident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) In order to keep the audience’s attention, students were advised to avoid _____ discussion, and to speak only about subjects _____ to their report.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) brusque…mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) digressive…tangential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) irrelevant …germane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) disinterested…impartial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) melancholy…jovial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Although Ben is a hard worker, he always _____ to his every impulse; he would be more productive if he wasn’t so _____ .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) gives in…contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) succumbs…demure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) permits…idiosyncratic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) appeals…pedantic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) yields…capricious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) After being approached by a mendicant in the street, Jaime knew he had ventured beyond the border which circumscribed the _____ part of town.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) pleasant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) affluent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) costly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) magnanimous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) altruistic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) The school would not tolerate Jane’s arrogant insolence; her _____ behavior got her expelled.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) assiduous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) contemptuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) stolid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) deferential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) humble</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Toxins released into the town’s drinking water have had a _____ effect on the overall health of its inhabitants.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) deleterious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) strange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) potent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) innocuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) ravenous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Although Meg is usually quite amiable to newcomers, she cast Billy a cold, _____ stare.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) indifferent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) inimical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) rebellious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) vengeful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Rowan gasped at pictures of the _____ living conditions found in third world countries.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) squalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) impeccable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sordid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) immaculate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) boorish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) The nurse had become _____ the administration of injections; nevertheless, she carried out her job with _____ deliberation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) infatuated with…disinterested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) inured to…painstaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) disgusted with…voracious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) used to…perfunctory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) concentrated on…conceived</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) His _____ attitude towards the surrounding chaos made me appreciate the advantages of stoicism.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) temperamentally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) impetuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) impassive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) transfixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Sentence Completion 4

Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) Onlookers shuddered at the particularly _______ nature of the transgression; it was evident that something must be done to _______ such incidents from ever happening again.

A) monstrous...preclude
B) temperamental...halt
C) homicidal...precipitate
D) atrophied...extenuate
E) typical...prevent

2) Rather than give in to the fact that her son had no gift for tennis, she entertained the notion that his talent was simply _______ in its exposition.

A) manifest
B) reclusive
C) suppressed
D) timid
E) latent

3) The _______ judge would not be swayed by emotion nor predilection; he attended to nothing more than the facts as they were presented.

A) lethargic
B) insouciant
C) disinterested
D) partial
E) scholarly

4) Although the sunset was splendid that evening, Akira knew that its beauty was _______. and that all good things must come to an end.

A) ephemeral
B) tenuous
C) fragile
D) transitory
E) brittle

5) She considered the title of the book rather contradictory by nature: “A(n) _______ History of the World.”

A) Protracted
B) Involved
C) Unabridged
D) Comprehensive
E) Compendious

6) It is not uncommon to envision the domicile of a clergyman as _______. but upon visiting the residence of her priest, Martha was not expecting to find such _______ accommodations.

A) austere...florid
B) elaborate...baroque
C) unadorned...caustic
D) rustic...plain
E) modern...contemporary

7) Mr. Thompson’s avaricious reputation belies his newfound penchant for philanthropy and _______ donation.

A) derisive
B) insouciant
C) altruistic
D) venerated
E) wealthy

8) He could not even be persuaded to break from his normal routine on Christmas day; it is difficult to imagine a more _______ personality.

A) dilettantish
B) passionate
C) perturbed
D) flaky
E) obstinate

9) While it is true that hard times occasionally enhance the moral integrity of certain individuals within a population, this was _______ the case; the _______ band of fugitives looted every town they came to, and eradicated anyone that dared inhibit their progress, irrespective of reason or plea.

A) clearly not... depraved
B) arguably not...vituperative
C) obviously...munificent
D) potentially...rebellious
E) possibly...hellish

10) Rather than _______ the _______ rations, the army platoon donated them to charity.

A) abandon...delicious
B) consume...spoiled
C) discard...superfluous
D) uncover...hidden
E) plunder...extra

11) The _______ prisoner did not comply with a single one of the general’s orders; he refused to succumb to the _______ that is an integral aspect of incarceration.

A) peevish...lifestyle
B) acquiescent...oppression
C) hateful...submission
D) obdurate...subordination
E) furious...patriotism

12) The unusually _______ child would rather spend her time contemplating moral philosophy than chasing other children on the playground.

A) precocious
B) restive
C) oblivious
D) studious
E) aggressive
Advanced Sentence Completion 5

Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) While most corporations maintain a balance sheet – a ledger with up-to-date records of their current _____ situation - some less _____ businesses neglect this responsibility, allowing their assets and liabilities to go undocumented.

A) economic…contentious
B) monetary…calculating
C) fiscal…mathematical
D) financial…scrupulous
E) legal…dependable

2) The archeologists studied the hieroglyphic for days, and still were not able to decipher its _____ meaning.

A) covert
B) bizarre
C) suppressed
D) auspicious
E) enigmatic

3) Although it is difficult to grasp how such _____ expanse could support any life - for all life must have access to at least one source of water, the Banded Gila Monster continues to thrive along the _____ plains of the Mohave Desert, and baffle ecologists around the globe.

A) a barren…lush
B) an uninhabited…rugged
C) a desiccated…arid
D) a remote…windswept
E) an isolated…desolate

4) The _____ succession of events imbued the play with a _____ quality, devoid of rhythm and harmony.

A) incongruous…chaotic
B) various…strange
C) ordinary…musical
D) seamless…disjointed
E) orthodox…typical

5) Although the average citizen _____ has enough money to provide for their own families, incidents of _____ donations among members of the lower class are not as uncommon as one may think.

A) barely…widespread
B) hardly…avaricious
C) scarcely…magnanimous
D) usually…negligent
E) typically…malignant

6) Most were expecting him to fumble the ball, but he _____ by making a surprisingly _____ catch and running in for a touchdown.

A) incorrect…simple
B) mistaken…uncoordinated
C) wrong…adroit
D) erroneous…good
E) accurate…adept

7) While _____ number of modern-day individuals live alarmingly sedentary lives, there remains a _____ minority who enjoy the salient benefits of local motion.

A) an increasing…peripatetic
B) a falling…stationary
C) a rising…migratory
D) a pitiful…laudatory
E) a declining…mobile

8) The little boy had trouble controlling his _____ nature during the sermon, and his mother urged him to sit still.

A) dilettantish
B) restive
C) perturbed
D) enlightened
E) desperate

9) While pure gold is the most _____ metal, iron requires considerably more effort to pound into a sheet.

A) valuable
B) complete
C) precious
D) malleable
E) sturdy

10) Although most predicted Phillip I to _____ his father, he was more _____, and surprised them by reversing several of his father’s more malevolent policies.

A) dislike…likeable
B) resemble…magnanimous
C) mirror…influential
D) surpass…measured
E) outlive…intelligent

11) The extreme _____ of his stock portfolio translated into a _____ display of emotion: on lucrative days he felt ecstatic; on losing days he acted despondent.

A) aggressiveness…consistent
B) nature…passionate
C) position…crazy
D) variation…pacific
E) volatility…mercurial

12) While it is true that many Holocaust victims felt _____ during their incarceration, they did not let this lack of _____ destroy their spirit.

A) despondent…hope
B) weakened…sadness
C) passionate…feeling
D) enervated…health
E) desperate…emotion
**Advanced Sentence Completion 6**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Despite the strong temptation to become ______, Magdalena was never content – a characteristic which enabled her to win six consecutive championships.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) forthright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) complacent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) submissive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) careless</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) If not for his ______ disposition, Odysseus may have never been inclined to ______; he may have lived a life of diffidence and servility.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) arrogant…destiny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) enthusiastic…rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) supercilious…leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) meek…laziness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) subordinate…sublimation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Although Mary espoused the virtues of ______ judgment and fair play, she could not manage such a ______ demeanor at her son’s first baseball game.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) good…simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) impartial…disinterested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) neutral…rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) subjective…disciplined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) detached…humble</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) The only instance in which he was able to grasp the ______ nature of his ______ was when he was led, bound and gagged, to the gallows.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) jovial…game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) suspect…crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) shameful…actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) shallow…indiscretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) grievous…transgression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Once a year, the prevailing arctic winds are reduced to a ______ zephyr, and for a few exceptional hours this dynamic environment becomes ______ and calm.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) gentle…quiescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) mild…lazidetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) placid…cacophonous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) cool…motionless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) amicable…peaceful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) After their most recent audit, it was found that many of the corporation’s documents had been forged, and several of their accounting records appeared to be ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) negligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) mendacious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) vacuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) adulterated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) veracious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) The hyena’s fur has a ______ appearance, thus enabling this predator to better blend in with its dappled surroundings.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) mottled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) superficial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) baroque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) disorganized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) orderly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) Many families had survived the depression; nevertheless they were forced to adopt increasingly ______ spending habits to make ends meet.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) prodigal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) calculated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) detrimental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) desperate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) parsimonious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Although President Roosevelt was rendered paralyzed from the waist down in 1922, he refused to ______ his ______ disposition, even if this meant he occasionally had to crawl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) abandon…ambulatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) adopt…stationary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) accept…immobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) relinquish…fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) discard…iconic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Nucleosynthetic plants have been known to emit ______ gasses into the atmosphere; those living in close proximity to these plants may exhibit a range of deleterious physical developments in later life.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) pungent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) innocuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) noxious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) arid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Although the Spartan populace adopted a ______ manner of speech and had come to ______ proximity, they managed to retain the quintessential aspects of verbal communication.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) curt…consider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) terse…promote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) dire…suspend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) laconic…abhors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) verbose…detest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) Despite several attempts to strike up conversation with Joe, his ______ disposition prevented even the most engaging interlocutor from eliciting more than a handful of words from him.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) brusque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) egregious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) protracted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) fervid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) unnerving</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Sentence Completion 7

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) Creon, King of Thebes, had always been partial to ______; he was known to publically display his riches, and shower his subjects with lavish jewels and gold coins.
   - A) inspiration
   - B) expense
   - C) retribution
   - D) ostentation
   - E) modesty

2) ______ metals do not contain any foreign bodies; they are slightly more ______, and harder to come by.
   - A) Pure…ubiquitous
   - B) Unadulterated…sparse
   - C) Uncommon…saliency
   - D) Lucid…opaque
   - E) Flawless…corrupt

3) Attila, the ______ emperor of the Huns, ruled his land with an iron fist, and had a reputation for being the epitome of cruelty and rapacity.
   - A) powerful
   - B) benevolent
   - C) nefarious
   - D) pacific
   - E) uncouth

4) Today Dr. Lehr gave a(n) ______ lecture, on the philosophical doctrine of existentialism, to our freshman class. The topic was too esoteric, and should have been simplified for such a ______ audience.
   - A) arcane…inveterate
   - B) recondite…well trained
   - C) transparent…lucid
   - D) abstruse…fledgling
   - E) plain…sophisticated

5) Peanut butter is similar to oil; it has a ______ consistency.
   - A) salubrious
   - B) mawkish
   - C) savory
   - D) viscous
   - E) sinewy

6) She shook his hand, not with ______, but with a sort of shyness or modesty. He did not know whether she was behaving disingenuously, or whether she always greeted new people with such outward ______.
   - A) force…dignity
   - B) passion…defiance
   - C) vigor…deference
   - D) reservation…veneration
   - E) dignity…disrespect

7) While it may be true that patience is a virtue, ______ has been occasionally known to yield favorable results.
   - A) haste
   - B) speed
   - C) determination
   - D) perseverance
   - E) concentration

8) The family had fallen on hard times; they were forced to adopt more ______ spending habits to make ends meet.
   - A) prodigal
   - B) calculated
   - C) fixed
   - D) desperate
   - E) parsimonious

9) Although the stunt man had broken both his legs, he refused to ______ his ______ manner, even if it meant he had to crawl.
   - A) abandon…ambulatory
   - B) adopt…itinerant
   - C) apply…irascible
   - D) banish…stationary
   - E) discard…iconic

10) Nuclear power plants have been known to emit ______ gasses into the atmosphere; those living in close proximity may exhibit deleterious side-effects in later life.
    - A) pungent
    - B) innocuous
    - C) noxious
    - D) benign
    - E) arid

11) She was amazed to see the ______ hustle and bustle of the day fade into the ______ quiet of the night.
    - A) hectic…dormant
    - B) passionate…cacophonous
    - C) irate…mundane
    - D) lively…belligerent
    - E) sedentary…mercurial

12) Ted was never inclined to verbosity; he was so ______ that not even the most engaging interlocutor could elicit more than a few words of him.
    - A) laconic
    - B) patient
    - C) hesitant
    - D) solemn
    - E) serious
### Advanced Sentence Completion 8

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1. While some assert that America’s marked ______ to the Metric System is based on an inherent dislike of decimals, others argue that it stems from ______, and a general affinity for American tradition.
   - A) devotion...abhorrence
   - B) loyalty...reliability
   - C) aversion...patriotism
   - D) attraction...nationalism
   - E) repulsion...betrayal

2. Unless a precedent has already been set in a previous trial, the outcome of a novel case may be ______, and serve as a ______ in subsequent situations.
   - A) precedential...guide
   - B) useful...right
   - C) favorable...compass
   - D) beneficial...obstacle
   - E) partial...model

3. Many regarded his work as ______; consequently he was ______ by the church.
   - A) influential...accepted
   - B) simple...excommunicated
   - C) immoral...acclaimed
   - D) heretical...outcast
   - E) unorthodox...lauded

4. Due to the prevalence of ______ content on the internet, such as viruses and malignant spyware, a(n) ______ number of computers are being equipped with firewalls and anti-virus software.
   - A) deleterious...increasing
   - B) harmful...decreasing
   - C) shameful...rising
   - D) humorous...growing
   - E) sophisticated...slowing

5. Rather than compromise his reputation for ______, the bishop revealed the deceitful nature of his plan, and retired from his position at the church prematurely.
   - A) probity
   - B) wisdom
   - C) justice
   - D) fidelity
   - E) devotion

6. Regardless of the carrying capacity of a given ecosystem, a(n) ______ of predators will almost always result in mass migration.
   - A) reduction
   - B) paucity
   - C) upturn
   - D) overabundance
   - E) contraction

7. Based on his ______ of biblical textual evidence, Yohanan Ahroni was able to ______ the site of Ramat Rachel - an important Iron Age ruin between Jerusalem and Bethlehem which was first excavated in 1954.
   - A) discovery...outline
   - B) history...distinguish
   - C) study...remember
   - D) reading...detect
   - E) interpretation...identify

8. While Queen Elizabeth I knew that Spain could ______ England because of England’s poor economy and social ______, King Phillip refrained from doing so for religious reasons.
   - A) defeat...prosperity
   - B) crush...instability
   - C) obliterate...strength
   - D) support...injustice
   - E) conquer...hierarchy

9. Davis has vowed to refrain from assailing his opponent with ______ language and diatribe when arguing his position, however it appears he has ______ his promise from the harrowed expression on the face of his interlocutor.
   - A) shrewd...upheld
   - B) caustic...broken
   - C) harsh...kept
   - D) soothing...honored
   - E) vituperative...maintained

10. The popular ______, “Practice makes perfect,” is a mere ______, for I have practiced playing the violin for years and have yet to master a single piece.
    - A) axiom...platitude
    - B) saying...novelty
    - C) statement...aphorism
    - D) sentence...phrase
    - E) utterance...maxim

11. Although Maria usually dons ______ garments, she was feeling inspired and decided to wear an ______ outfit to the art opening.
    - A) cheap...expensive
    - B) frilly...elaborate
    - C) lousy...great
    - D) decorative...ugly
    - E) plain...extraordinary

12. Although the region was thoroughly ______ in 1901, the alleged wonders were never ______.
    - A) searched...abandoned
    - B) explored...misplaced
    - C) studied...located
    - D) constructed...built
    - E) excavated...unearthed
**Advanced Sentence Completion 9**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

1) Seppuku, the ritual suicide by disembowelment, was a ______ act performed by Chinese Samurai in order to avoid the ______ of being captured by the enemy, and being cast into a life of ignominy.

   A) disgusting…disrespect  
   B) loyal…treachery  
   C) impulsive…integrity  
   D) challenging…shame  
   E) voluntary…disgrace

2) While some political ______ tend not to have any viable solution, others are not so ______, and can be resolved in a relatively short period of time.

   A) issues…easy  
   B) problems…simple  
   C) quagmires…complicated  
   D) predicaments…ephemeral  
   E) explanations…complex

3) Jared often espoused the virtue of ______; likewise, he was frequently rewarded by the blessings of good karma.

   A) munificence  
   B) patience  
   C) avarice  
   D) perseverance  
   E) charisma

4) His was not a hasty but rather a ______ approach; however ______ he came to make his move he was almost always able to anticipate the actions of his opponent.

   A) slow…rapidly  
   B) patient…determinedly  
   C) precipitous…gradually  
   D) leisurely…carefully  
   E) calculating…ploddingly

5) Despite the increased time most people have ______ the internet, there has been a ______ in the popularity of several television shows.

   A) spent on…decline  
   B) given to…dip  
   C) devoted to…growth  
   D) taken from…fluctuation  
   E) allotted to…rise

6) Most politicians are ______ to admit the benefits of increased campaign funding; likewise, most voters are unwilling to ______ it.

   A) scared…see  
   B) ready…acknowledge  
   C) reluctant…expose  
   D) silly…denounce  
   E) hesitant…outlaw

7) The prospect of atmospheric reentry was ______ for the crew of Apollo 13, yet they managed to ______ this obstacle and perform a successful oceanic landing.

   A) poor…circumvent  
   B) unlikely…overcome  
   C) probable…subvert  
   D) uncertain…detect  
   E) doubtful…identify

8) While it is true that some beavers have the ______ to build dams, others are ______ to participate in such activity.

   A) propensity…disinclined  
   B) tendency…predisposed  
   C) antipathy…used  
   D) penchant…inured  
   E) inclination…acclimated

9) Since Justin had already attempted to persuade his parents to buy him a new pet several times in the past, he ______ himself to playing with his old dog, Max.

   A) relegated  
   B) relinquished  
   C) entertained  
   D) reconciled  
   E) compromised

10) Unless something is done to ______ the emission of harmful greenhouse gasses into the atmosphere, the earth may have to ______ a future of global warming.

    A) prevent…avoid  
    B) limit…embrace  
    C) curtail…accept  
    D) precipitate…comply with  
    E) slow…admit

11) From promotion to advertising, Mark exhibits a firm grasp of ______ in corporate operation.

    A) marketing  
    B) budgeting  
    C) purchasing  
    D) manufacturing  
    E) engineering

12) While some divers consider the scuba tank ______, others prefer to make their decent absent the burden of this ponderous apparatus.

    A) necessary  
    B) a nuisance  
    C) harmless  
    D) protocol  
    A) a boon
## Beginning Sentence Completion 1

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) The ______ man paid for my ticket.</td>
<td>7) ______ is the darkest color there is. Some people don’t even think it is a color!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) wild</td>
<td>A) Blue</td>
<td>B) Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) funny</td>
<td>C) White</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) angry</td>
<td>D) Black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) kind</td>
<td>E) Orange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) simple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2) After he washed and waxed his car, it looked very ______.</td>
<td>8) Even though I arrived five minutes ______, the class had not started yet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) rusty</td>
<td>A) tardy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) dirty</td>
<td>B) early</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) shiny</td>
<td>C) young</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) old</td>
<td>D) old</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) sweet</td>
<td>E) late</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3) I was ______ because I made an “A” in my math class.</td>
<td>9) The air is very ______, and there is ______ ice on the road.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) tired</td>
<td>A) warm…lots of</td>
<td>B) humid…huge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) upset</td>
<td>C) cold…a lot of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) rough</td>
<td>D) cool…many</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) sad</td>
<td>E) hot…much</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) glad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4) The extra ______ shirt was too ______ for me.</td>
<td>10) Turtles and worms are both ______ animals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) big…crazy</td>
<td>A) slow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) large…big</td>
<td>B) quick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) heavy…small</td>
<td>C) hard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) wet…rainy</td>
<td>D) dangerous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) realistic…funny</td>
<td>E) strange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5) The race cars were not quiet at all. In fact, they were really ______!</td>
<td>11) The race was a tie; both runners finished at ______ time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) loud</td>
<td>A) a different</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) small</td>
<td>B) a fast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) fast</td>
<td>C) a good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) wet</td>
<td>D) the right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) strong</td>
<td>E) the same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6) I could not sleep because my neighbors were so ______.</td>
<td>12) Playing in a busy street is not very ______.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) happy</td>
<td>A) careful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) average</td>
<td>B) boring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) pretty</td>
<td>C) safe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) fun</td>
<td>D) fun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) noisy</td>
<td>E) easy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Beginning Sentence Completion 10**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1)</strong> When there is ______ nearby, most animals run away.</td>
<td><strong>7)</strong> A person may become your ______ if they don’t treat you with respect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) love</td>
<td>A) enemy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) water</td>
<td>B) friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) food</td>
<td>C) mentor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) danger</td>
<td>D) brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) shade</td>
<td>E) boss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2)</strong> Juanita’s family eats dinner in the ______.</td>
<td><strong>8)</strong> The ______ was not tight enough, so the contents of the bottle leaked out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) bedroom</td>
<td>A) soda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) afternoon</td>
<td>B) glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) morning</td>
<td>C) cap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) evening</td>
<td>D) jar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) river</td>
<td>E) cup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3)</strong> You use ______ to cut ______.</td>
<td><strong>9)</strong> The boy’s ______ of water made it difficult for him to ______.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) a knife…hair</td>
<td>A) glass…drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) a car…roads</td>
<td>B) love…bathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) scissors…cookies</td>
<td>C) pool…dive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) a saw…logs</td>
<td>D) fear…swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) a shovel…crops</td>
<td>E) jug…swallow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4)</strong> Although it is ______ outside, I am not wearing my jacket.</td>
<td><strong>10)</strong> Bobby uses a shovel, rake, and wheelbarrow at work. He is ______.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) hot</td>
<td>A) a landscaper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) warm</td>
<td>B) an engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) mild</td>
<td>C) a doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) cool</td>
<td>D) a teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) cold</td>
<td>E) a police officer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>5)</strong> Our stay at the ______ was uncomfortable, because the ______ were too hard.</td>
<td><strong>11)</strong> Oh, no! Some ______ stole our ______!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) concert…musicians</td>
<td>A) robbers…jewelry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) zoo…animals</td>
<td>B) friends…money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) park…pillows</td>
<td>C) dogs…car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) hotel…beds</td>
<td>D) thieves…advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) river…boats</td>
<td>E) lions…vegetables</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6)</strong> My key fit the ______, so I opened the door and walked through.</td>
<td><strong>12)</strong> After the loud concert, the ______ was refreshing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) keychain</td>
<td>A) fireworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) lock</td>
<td>B) crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ignition</td>
<td>C) noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) house</td>
<td>D) punishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) mailbox</td>
<td>E) silence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Beginning Sentence Completion 11

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) A tow truck is going to _____ the stalled car.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) wreck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) crush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) buy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2) In our class, students _____ their hands before they _____.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) hold…sneeze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) clap…write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) raise…speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) shake…cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) point…read</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) When you _____ something, you get money in exchange for it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) borrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) sell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Doreen does not like to _____ without a pillow.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) smile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) travel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Kathleen usually _____ while watching a funny movie.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) jumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) frowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sleeps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) cries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) laughs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Many birds like to _____ on wires.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) fly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) soar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) dive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) The boy _____ a shell on the beach that he liked. So, he decided to _____ it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) took…toss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) lost…sell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) saw…drop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) had…throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) found…keep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) Maria had enough money to _____ the book she wanted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) sell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Demetrius likes to _____ the cars as they pass by.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) ride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Chan is a great musician; he _____ his guitar in the school band.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) helps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) takes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) plays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) breaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) sings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) When your teacher is _____, you should ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) lecturing…fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) crying…jump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) talking…listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) reading…cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) leaving…stay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) After you _____ someone something, it is difficult to _____ it back.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) try…give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) want…get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) buy…bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) use…buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) give…take</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Beginning Sentence Completion 12

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Completion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1) To operate your phone, you must ______ the buttons. | A) start  
B) cut  
C) touch  
D) press  
E) pull |
| 7) I ______ ice cream. I want to ______ it every day! | A) bought…spill  
B) like…drink  
C) hate…make  
D) love…eat  
E) dislike…have |
| 2) When you ______ at someone, you look at them quickly. | A) see  
B) stare  
C) glance  
D) hear  
E) touch |
| 8) Kendra did extra credit work to ______ her grade. | A) hurt  
B) improve  
C) make  
D) pass  
E) do |
| 3) Manuel ______ his car to the car wash, then he ______ it. | A) returned…took  
B) sold…washed  
C) sent…parked  
D) drove…cleaned  
E) took…abandoned |
| 9) When you ______ numbers, you find the difference between them. | A) add  
B) subtract  
C) multiply  
D) divide  
E) calculate |
| 4) Teddy was so interested in the book he was reading that he failed to ______ that he was the only one left, and that the library would be ______ soon. | A) see…ending  
B) recognize…opening  
C) notice…closing  
D) realize…shutting  
E) understand…sleeping |
| 10) Once I ______ the baseball, I hope the batter cannot hit it. | A) pitch  
B) drop  
C) sell  
D) avoid  
E) strike |
| 5) If a large animal ______, you should ______. | A) attacks…run  
B) leaves…follow  
C) laughs…cry  
D) runs…strike  
E) bites…giggle |
| 11) After she ______ her yarn, she was ready to ______ her knitting project. | A) located…end  
B) found…start  
C) lost…begin  
D) sold…finish  
E) bought…rip |
| 6) I like to ______ because it is good for my heart. | A) sit  
B) drive  
C) jog  
D) smoke  
E) smile |
| 12) If someone is being mean to you at school, you should ______ a teacher. | A) ignore  
B) bully  
C) hire  
D) tell  
E) invite |
Beginning Sentence Completion 13

Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The big cow______ more milk than the smaller ones.</th>
<th>7) The chain on his bike started to______, so he stopped to______ it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) eats</td>
<td>A) dry…wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) produces</td>
<td>B) slide…cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) grows</td>
<td>C) slip…ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) spoils</td>
<td>D) rattle…fix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) loses</td>
<td>E) rust…help</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) She used a hammer and nails to______ the house.</th>
<th>8) After Gerardo put on his glasses, he could______ the bird flying high in the sky.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) bake</td>
<td>A) see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) design</td>
<td>B) catch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) build</td>
<td>C) chase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) imagine</td>
<td>D) smell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) cut</td>
<td>E) hear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The machine did not______ until we______ it.</th>
<th>9) First the directions said to______ the ingredients. Then they said to______ the cake.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) move…drove</td>
<td>A) mix…bake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) stop…sold</td>
<td>B) cook…stir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) work…repaired</td>
<td>C) eat…make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) go…made</td>
<td>D) cool…knead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) drive…steered</td>
<td>E) slice…heat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Mom says we should not______ in the house.</th>
<th>10) Cruz held the key tightly in his hand. He didn’t want to______ it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) walk</td>
<td>A) crush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) eat</td>
<td>B) lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) talk</td>
<td>C) keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) sleep</td>
<td>D) use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) yell</td>
<td>E) find</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) When I______ the test, it seemed so hard! I thought I was going to______.</th>
<th>11) A bird was trapped in our house. We held the door open, but it still could not______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) finished…sleep</td>
<td>A) remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) started…smile</td>
<td>B) escape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) passed…try</td>
<td>C) fly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) graded…laugh</td>
<td>D) remember</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) took…fail</td>
<td>E) decide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) I didn’t want anyone to find me. So, I decided to______.</th>
<th>12) After I______ the door, no one could come in without a key.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) run</td>
<td>A) closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) sleep</td>
<td>B) installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) eat</td>
<td>C) shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) hide</td>
<td>D) opened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) swim</td>
<td>E) locked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### *Beginning Sentence Completion 14*

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The birthday girl anxiously _____ for her guests to arrive.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) called…come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) waited…arrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) watched…cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) looked…move in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) hoped…frown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) The toddler tried to _____ a tower of blocks, but it fell down.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) grow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) imagine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) dismantle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The war ended in _____ because the opponents _____ loved each other.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) death…loved each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) happiness…love to fight each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) peace…came to an agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) celebration…had a party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) sadness…stopped fighting each other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) She was very _____ the flies buzzing around her head.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) annoyed at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) happy with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) married to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) hungry for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) impressed by</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) When you _____ someone, you make the world a better place.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) trick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) rob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) help</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) I wanted to _____ the race, but my friends encouraged me to _____ running.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) win…stay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) quit…keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) attempt…forget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) lose…stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) beat…quit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) Keisha _____ the contract because it was not fair.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) agreed with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) liked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) signed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) If you _____ carefully, you can solve many of your problems.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) jump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) remember</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) It is _____ to speed on the highway.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) fun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) fantastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) illegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) easy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Mari was _____, so she made a _____ cake.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) tired…bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) thirsty…cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) funny…joke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) wet…shower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) hungry…sandwich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Her dress was _____ because it was ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) soaked…not wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) folded…very dirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) clean…brand new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) ripped…wasn’t torn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) dirty…just washed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) My doctor said that I need more exercise, so I _____ the time I spend _____ swimming.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) changed…working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) increased…jogging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ignored…walking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) decreased…swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) made…biking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Beginning Sentence Completion 15**

*Directions:* Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) A _____ commander often _____ his troops in battle.
   - A) great…forgets
   - B) good…leads
   - C) competent…defeats
   - D) frail…follows
   - E) strong…misplaces

2) She _____ the penny in her pocket.
   - A) ate
   - B) sold
   - C) ruined
   - D) looked at
   - E) put

3) I will _____ the package to you today. It should _____ sometime next week.
   - A) ship…leave
   - B) throw…catch
   - C) mail…melt
   - D) send…arrive
   - E) telephone…call

4) Broccoli is my favorite food, and my family eats it a lot. I _____ we will eat broccoli again tonight.
   - A) hope
   - B) doubt
   - C) know
   - D) see
   - E) want

5) After a long workout, he wanted to _____ his clothes.
   - A) bury
   - B) rip
   - C) burn
   - D) leave
   - E) change

6) Luis and his mom were making soup. Luis _____ the vegetables. Then his mom _____ them.
   - A) cut…ate
   - B) sliced…cooked
   - C) ate…chopped
   - D) cooked…washed
   - E) washed…chewed

7) Many people think rabbits like to eat carrots best, but they actually _____ lettuce.
   - A) grow
   - B) eat
   - C) avoid
   - D) prefer
   - E) like

8) If you want to eat something in a restaurant, you must _____ it first.
   - A) order
   - B) make
   - C) pay for
   - D) insist on
   - E) sign for

9) I opened the door to my house so my family could _____.
   - A) talk
   - B) eat
   - C) enter
   - D) drive
   - E) remember

10) When you _____ a cake, you need to use flour, sugar, and eggs.
    - A) sell
    - B) slice
    - C) eat
    - D) find
    - E) bake

11) The little frog _____ into the water.
    - A) flew
    - B) sat
    - C) ran
    - D) walked
    - E) jumped

12) When a traffic light turns green, all of the cars _____.
    - A) stay
    - B) walk
    - C) turn
    - D) go
    - E) stop
**Beginning Sentence Completion 16**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

1) She ______ the vase so she could ______ the other side.
   - A) broke…use
   - B) painted…reveal
   - C) turned…see
   - D) filled…find
   - E) rejected…fill

2) My job interview went well, and the employer ______ me.
   - A) removed
   - B) fired
   - C) insulted
   - D) ignored
   - E) hired

3) The boy was ______ for his bad behavior.
   - A) helped
   - B) treated
   - C) rewarded
   - D) punished
   - E) trusted

4) Using a microscope, you can ______ things that are tiny.
   - A) move
   - B) view
   - C) touch
   - D) chase
   - E) ignore

5) The police are here in order to ______ those in danger.
   - A) hurry
   - B) hurt
   - C) help
   - D) rob
   - E) refuse

6) Quincy needed to ______ the aquarium lid in order to feed the fish.
   - A) drop
   - B) bend
   - C) break
   - D) lift
   - E) seal

7) We used carpet cleaner to ______ the stain in the carpet.
   - A) remove
   - B) make
   - C) help
   - D) create
   - E) destroy

8) If you don’t ______ the first time, then you should continue to ______.
   - A) win…lose
   - B) succeed…try
   - C) make it…fail
   - D) try…triumph
   - E) lose…compete

9) Brian was worried that he would be late for his appointment, so he ______ out the door.
   - A) crawled
   - B) strolled
   - C) hurried
   - D) went
   - E) walked

10) When you play basketball, you need to ______ often.
    - A) try
    - B) see
    - C) foul
    - D) walk
    - E) jump

11) Farmers ______ vegetables for people to ______.
    - A) refuse…consume
    - B) develop…forget
    - C) build…buy
    - D) plant…taste
    - E) grow…eat

12) Humans must ______ in order to ______.
    - A) drive…travel
    - B) shop…spend
    - C) breathe…live
    - D) fight…win
    - E) read…sleep
### Beginning Sentence Completion 2

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) She felt ______ after walking many miles.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) strange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) When his sister took the toy away, John was very ______.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) thankful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) The newborn baby had ______ toes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) When I said the correct answer, the teacher told me that I was ______.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The rope was hard to cut because it was so ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) When I came to the ______ question, I was glad the test was almost ______.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) best…mine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) This food tastes ______. It was prepared by a(n) ______ chef.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) great…excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10) He finally finished the ______ puzzle. It was quite a challenge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) When the kids lined up, no one wanted to be last. Everyone wanted to be ______ in line.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11) The ______ recipe had very few ingredients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) simple</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) The girl tried to be on time for her class, but she was a little ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) late</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) I love to play with my ______ friend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) boring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Beginning Sentence Completion 3

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The kids were ______ by the haunted house. They wanted to run away and hide!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) scared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) fooled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) My face and my twin brother’s face are ______. Everyone says we look ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) similar…alike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) identical …different</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) scary…normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The ______ woman had many wrinkles and grey hair. She was born in 1926.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) agile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) kind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) To ride the roller coaster, you must be at ______ four feet tall.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) most</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) greatest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) If you do well on tests, people might say you are ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) loud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) foolish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) smart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) With mud on his face, the boy looked ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ugly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) loud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) My friend always eats cereal for breakfast. I am ______ he will eat some today.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) hurt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) The ______ man was the only one who could lift the heavy load.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) friendly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) ugly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Rubiela felt ______ , as though she had seen a ghost.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) weird</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) fancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) calm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) When the sun set, the field quickly became ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) dusty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) wet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) We were driving east, but we needed to go the opposite way. So, we turned around and headed ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) north</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) east</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) My mother says I am too ______, and that I need to eat ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) young…better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) thin…less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) skinny…more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Beginning Sentence Completion 4**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

| 1) I read some _____ news this morning – there was an earthquake in China yesterday. | 7) Because I am faster than anyone else, winning the race was _____.
| --- | --- |
| A) welcome  
B) good  
C) funny  
D) bad  
E) old | A) sad  
B) complicated  
C) difficult  
D) slow  
E) easy |

| 2) After waking up with a fever and a headache, I knew I must be _____.
| --- |
| A) healthy  
B) sick  
C) elderly  
D) happy  
E) angry | A) happy  
B) satisfied  
C) bored  
D) angry  
E) tasty |

| 3) The circus clowns made Rafael laugh very hard. They were _____.
| --- |
| A) hilarious  
B) sad  
C) bored  
D) playful  
E) mean | A) lovely  
B) wilted  
C) blackened  
D) dull  
E) old |

| 4) The extra _____ pants were very _____ on my skinny legs.
| --- |
| A) thin…weird  
B) tight…baggy  
C) large…loose  
D) big…sore  
E) warm…cold | A) high…lower  
B) strong…weaken  
C) empty…fill  
D) low…raise  
E) fast…destroy |

| 5) The waves at the beach were not small at all. In fact, they were _____!
| --- |
| A) huge  
B) tiny  
C) white  
D) wet  
E) fast | A) puny…average  
B) remarkable…amazing  
C) clear…foggy  
D) simple…poor  
E) ugly…great |

| 6) Mom wanted to be _____, so she gave us each the same amount of candy.
| --- |
| A) cruel  
B) fair  
C) pretty  
D) nice  
E) heard | A) small  
B) fragile  
C) soft  
D) big  
E) round |
**Beginning Sentence Completion 5**

*DIRECTIONS: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|1| All of the children were ______ because they were going to eat ice cream after dinner. | 7| The ______ flowers made us smile. The garden was ______.
|A) careful | B) sad | C) scared | D) happy | E) bored | A) rotten…smelly | B) beautiful…lovely | C) bright…ugly | D) blooming…old | E) colorful…boring |

|2| The pigs on our farm eat table scraps mixed with corn and milk. Pigs love it, but to me it seems ______. | 8| When people are ______, I sometimes get upset. |
|A) disgusting | B) delicious | C) worthy | D) unnecessary | E) tasty | A) nice | B) mean | C) silly | D) relaxed | E) honest |

|3| Many dinosaurs were quite ______. In fact, the word dinosaur means “______ lizard.” | 9| After Ramon drained all of the water out, the pool was ______. |
|A) aggressive…friendly | B) small…large | C) ugly…lovely | D) tame…angry | E) scary…terrible | A) dusty | B) empty | C) full | D) new | E) thirsty |

|4| The red wolf is a ______ animal, so you will probably never see one. | 10| Sarah is ______. She does not like to speak in public, and it takes her awhile to make new friends. |
|A) rare | B) social | C) common | D) hostile | E) furry | A) bored | B) well | C) outgoing | D) friendly | E) shy |

|5| Ben’s new watch was ______. It did not cost much, and after two days it was ______. | 11| My birthday party was ______. I got everything I wanted and had a great time. It was a ______ party. |
|A) huge…smaller | B) cheap…broken | C) expensive…gone | D) costly…working | E) fast…old | A) strange…lively | B) fun…boring | C) terrible…bad | D) perfect…super | E) okay…good |

|6| Our suitcases were ______. We were ready for a long trip. | 12| A gentle tap was all it took to break the ______ glass. |
|A) ragged | B) empty | C) packed | D) in storage | E) missing | A) clear | B) fragile | C) tough | D) thick | E) bulletproof |
### Beginning Sentence Completion 6

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) Mia was _____ to go to summer camp. Her bags were packed, and she was ______.
   - A) afraid...happy
   - B) grateful...frightened
   - C) scared...happy
   - D) ready...excited
   - E) thrilled...crying

2) The ancient statues were large and ______. Seeing them was a(n) ______ experience.
   - A) disgusting...great
   - B) impressive...awesome
   - C) dirty...incredible
   - D) beautiful...horrible
   - E) fascinating...boring

3) James was afraid of the animals at the petting zoo, but he soon found that they were ______.
   - A) aggressive
   - B) afraid
   - C) tame
   - D) scary
   - E) dangerous

4) The car would not start yesterday, so I ______ it will start today.
   - A) bet
   - B) feel
   - C) know
   - D) think
   - E) doubt

5) I couldn’t sleep because my roommates were being so ______.
   - A) boring
   - B) quiet
   - C) shy
   - D) loud
   - E) slow

6) Before we started diving, we had to make sure the water was ______ enough.
   - A) deep
   - B) cold
   - C) shallow
   - D) clear
   - E) blue

7) The coins were ______ after Rachel polished them.
   - A) worthless
   - B) dirty
   - C) shiny
   - D) heavy
   - E) ancient

8) The lions were ______, but Jane tried to be ______ as they came closer and closer.
   - A) scary...brave
   - B) friendly...mean
   - C) large...funny
   - D) frightening...polite
   - E) hungry...afraid

9) We were glad the car wash was over. After we finished washing all thirty cars, we were ______.
   - A) dry
   - B) down
   - C) asleep
   - D) dusty
   - E) exhausted

10) We wanted to have a late dinner, but the restaurant was already ______.
    - A) serving
    - B) dark
    - C) empty
    - D) closed
    - E) fancy

11) You must be ______ when you are using a ______.
    - A) smart...pencil
    - B) mean...stick
    - C) friendly...phone
    - D) beautiful...hairbrush
    - E) careful...knife

12) Antonio had memorized his lines for the play, but he was still ______.
    - A) nervous
    - B) bold
    - C) thirsty
    - D) sad
    - E) ready
### Beginning Sentence Completion 7

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Kristi exchanged her ______ car for a new one of higher ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) poor…mileage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) new…cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) old…value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) fast…price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) rusty…level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) Inside the empty box, Farrad found ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) happiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) another box</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The ______ made beautiful ______ appear in the sky.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) weather…trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) army…missiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) tower…airplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) sunset…colors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) tornado…dirt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) We visited many interesting ______ in the historic city.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) beaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) forests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) farms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) deserts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) The movie had a sad beginning, but was happy at the ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) One ______ is not worth much these days!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) penny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) mansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) diamond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) There were many fruits and vegetables for sale at the ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) police station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) bank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) ______ have tried this before, but ______ have succeeded.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) Many…none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) Some…everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) Few…many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) People…several</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) None…some</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Although there were many desks in the classroom, there was not a single ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) chair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Someone who is twenty-one years old is a(n) ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) teenager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) adult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Selling food can be difficult – you have to find a ______ before it ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) freezer…is eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) cook…sells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) market…cooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) buyer…spoils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) drink…is finished</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) My friend and I ______ our money, but the ______ was not enough to buy the bike.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) lost…sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) spent…price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) combined…total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) added…difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) invested…bank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Beginning Sentence Completion 8

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1. If the ruler of a country is ______, then he is a king. If the ruler of a country is female, then she is a ______.
   - A) guy…secretary
   - B) person…principal
   - C) man…duke
   - D) male…queen
   - E) boy…princess

2. A(n) ______ is an insect that can lift objects that are many times its own weight, then carry them a long way.
   - A) ant
   - B) human
   - C) car
   - D) dog
   - E) lion

3. My mother is a ______, and so is my older ______.
   - A) girl…uncle
   - B) man…father
   - C) friend…enemy
   - D) thief…spouse
   - E) woman…sister

4. ______ must work together to end war, so that we can live together in peace.
   - A) Things
   - B) Objects
   - C) People
   - D) Cats
   - E) Insects

5. The father of my mother is my ______.
   - A) grandfather
   - B) uncle
   - C) grandmother
   - D) cousin
   - E) nephew

6. When my parents were ______, they became husband and ______.
   - A) funny…clown
   - B) hungry…breakfast
   - C) foolish…dad
   - D) younger…friends
   - E) married…wife

7. Construction ______ were using ______ to climb up and fix the roof.
   - A) trucks…stairs
   - B) workers…ladders
   - C) crews…mountains
   - D) vehicles…upward
   - E) carriers…hills

8. My brother is also my mother’s ______.
   - A) son
   - B) daughter
   - C) uncle
   - D) father
   - E) nephew

9. My ______ brother is my ______.
   - A) uncle’s…son
   - B) mother’s…aunt
   - C) father’s…uncle
   - D) aunt’s…mother
   - E) son’s…nephew

10. Rita has two siblings. One is her sister, and the other is her ______.
    - A) brother
    - B) friend
    - C) father
    - D) cousin
    - E) aunt

11. Our ______ makes the rules in our classroom.
    - A) officer
    - B) friend
    - C) father
    - D) teacher
    - E) mother

12. My ______ has three children: my brother, my sister, and I.
    - A) aunt
    - B) mom
    - C) grandma
    - D) uncle
    - E) son
### Beginning Sentence Completion 9

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The smaller chairs at the dinner table are for the ______.</th>
<th>7) Most people sleep at ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) pets</td>
<td>A) school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) adults</td>
<td>B) work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) kids</td>
<td>C) breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) vegetables</td>
<td>D) playtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) neighbors</td>
<td>E) night</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) After ______ our pizza in the ______, we sat down to eat it.</th>
<th>8) The ______ put ______ in the dog’s bowl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) warming…oven</td>
<td>A) cat…dinner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) burning…fire</td>
<td>B) woman…clothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) cooking…furnace</td>
<td>C) robber…money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) cooling…refrigerator</td>
<td>D) owner…food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) chopping…microwave</td>
<td>E) girl…carrots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) After having a long and happy ______, he died at age 100.</th>
<th>9) Benita put the ______ in the ______ yesterday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) milkshake</td>
<td>A) salad…oven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) argument</td>
<td>B) money…trash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) operation</td>
<td>C) cat…pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) conversation</td>
<td>D) letter…mailbox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) life</td>
<td>E) house…shade</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) The ______ was ruined by chocolate stains.</th>
<th>10) Beto and I ______ English together ______ Tuesday.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) hair</td>
<td>A) make…at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) carpet</td>
<td>B) see…in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) pet</td>
<td>C) talk…for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) pavement</td>
<td>D) say…of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) plate</td>
<td>E) speak…on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) The boy stood up and pushed his ______ under the table.</th>
<th>11) My brother’s daughter is my ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) bike</td>
<td>A) nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) couch</td>
<td>B) cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) chair</td>
<td>C) grandma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) dinner</td>
<td>D) aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) friend</td>
<td>E) niece</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Joseph’s ______ improved after he changed his ______.</th>
<th>12) After she drank all the soda, Rachel’s ______ was empty.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) health…diet</td>
<td>A) plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) grades…name</td>
<td>B) stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) house…clothes</td>
<td>C) house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) friends…foods</td>
<td>D) cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) habits…hair</td>
<td>E) table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Future Tense – Future Perfect

There are three aspects of the future tense:

1) Simple future
2) Future progressive
3) Future perfect (simple and progressive)

1) The **future perfect (simple) tense** is used to describe a fact that is not yet true but which is expected to be true in the future (if certain conditions are satisfied).

* Use the following structure to form the future perfect (simple) tense:

```
[Subject] [will have] [past participle]
```

Example: Jaime will have graduated from college by June 6, 2013.
Example: I will have scored ten goals if I score again tomorrow.

* Add “**not**” after “will” and the main verb to form the negative.

Example: We will not have driven to California by tomorrow if we get a flat tire today.

Directions: Complete the following sentences in the present perfect simple tense.

1) She ____________________ (to go) to Japan four times if she goes there again.
2) If he wins another gold medal, he ____________________ (to win) four in his entire career.
3) Dan ____________________ (to climb) Mt. Fuji eight times by November 10.
4) Li and Susan ____________________ (to eat) dinner by the time you get back from work.
5) The baseball player ____________________ (to hit) six homeruns if he hits another one tonight.
6) You _____ not ________________ (to pay) your rent tomorrow if you do not pay it today.
7) Yong Ching ____________________ (to play) tennis in the Olympics five times if he makes the team again next year.
8) Nastia ____________________ (to make) ten cakes if she makes two more.
9) They ____________________ (to swim) from England to Spain if they continue.
10) I ____________________ (to complete) ten sentences if I am able to complete this one.

Directions: Put the following sentences in future perfect simple tense.

1) I do the laundry. (by noon tomorrow)

2) It is good idea. (if no one gets hurt).

Directions: Now make your own sentences in the future perfect simple tense.

1) __________________________________________

2) __________________________________________
2) The **future perfect (progressive) tense** is used to describe a fact that is not yet true but which is expected to be true in the future if progress continues.

| ◆ = in progress | ◆ = progress completed and fact true |

- Use the following structure to form the future perfect (progressive) tense:

  [Subject]  [will have been]  [verb + “ing”]

**Example:** Jaime *will have been playing* soccer for ten years if he plays again this year.

**Example:** I *will have been jumping* rope for 45 minutes if I don’t stop.

- Add the word “not” after “will” and the main verb to form the negative.

**Example:** We *will not have been studying* for four days if we do not study tomorrow.

## Directions: Complete the following sentences in the future perfect (progressive) tense.

1) She ___________________________ (to skiing) all day if she quits at 5:00.

2) Lee ___________________________ (to drive) for eight hours straight by the time we reach our destination.

3) Chris ___________________________ (to run) for ten miles once he crosses the finish line.

4) Angel ___________________________ (to take) the test for two hours by this time tomorrow.

5) The ping pong player ___________________________ (to compete) in the tournament for three straight days if he makes it to the final round.

6) I ___________________________ (to living) in China for a decade if I live here one more year.

7) In ten minutes, my friend and I ___________________________ (to talk) on the phone to each other for five hours.

8) After today, I ___________________________ (to spend) in the county prison for two years.

9) Once she graduates from high school, Anna ___________________________ (to learning) for twelve years.

10) In two minutes, the magician ___________________________ (to hold) her breath for eight minutes.

## Directions: Put the following sentences in future perfect progressive tense.

1) I play tennis. (for three summers if I play again this summer)

2) I drive. (for fourteen hours if I drive for one more hour)

## Directions: Now make your own sentences in the future perfect progressive tense.

1) ___________________________

2) ___________________________
The Future Tense – Future Progressive

Directions: Write the correct form of the future progressive tense using “will”.

1) I will be doing (to do) my homework tomorrow.
2) We will be riding (to ride) the bus to work this morning.
3) He will be eating (to eat) roast beef for dinner.
4) At 7:30 tonight, I will be watching (to watch) a movie.
5) I hope it will be raining (to rain) at this time tomorrow.
6) Jane will not be quitting (to quit) her job on Monday.
7) My sister will probably be going (to go) to camp this summer.

Directions: Write the correct form of the future progressive tense using “going”.

1) Jess and Billy are going to be acting (to act) in the play this fall.
2) It is going to be raining (to rain) this afternoon.
3) Yuki is going to be coming (to come) to the movie with us.
4) Our family is going to be moving (to move) to Alaska.
5) Todd is not going to be having (to have) surgery to repair his knee.
6) What time do you think we are going to be going (to go) to the party?
7) They are probably going to be running (to run) four miles tomorrow.
The Future Tense – Future Progressive

There are three aspects of the future tense: ★ = action

1) Simple future
2) Future progressive
3) Future perfect (simple and progressive)

The future progressive tense is used to describe actions that will/are going to be in progress in the future.

• Verb endings do not change in the future tense. You only need to use the future tense phrases “will” or “going” to show that an action or fact pertains to the future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>will be</th>
<th>verb + “ing”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>form of “to be” + going to be</td>
<td>verb + “ing”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• The verb “to be” has an irregular conjugation:

| I | am |
| he / she / it | is |
| you / we / they | are |

Example: He will be running two miles next week.
Example: I am going to be playing in the game tomorrow.

• Add the word “not” after “will” and before “going” and the main verb to form the negative.

Example: We will not be running in the race tomorrow.
Example: Jason is not going to be playing guitar tonight.

Directions: Write the correct form of the future progressive tense using “will”.

1) I ______________________ (to do) my homework tomorrow.
2) Well, I guess we ______________________ (to ride) the bus to work next week.
3) He ______________________ (to eat) roast beef for dinner.
4) At 7:30 tonight, I ______________________ (to watch) a movie.
5) I hope it ______________________ (to rain) at this time tomorrow.
6) Jane _______ not ______________________ (to quit) her job on Monday.
7) My sister _______ probably ______________________ (to go) to camp this summer.

Directions: Write the correct form of the future progressive tense using “going”.

1) Jess and Billy ______________________ (to act) in the play this fall.
2) It ______________________ (to rain) this afternoon.
3) Yuki ______________________ (to come) to the movie with us.
4) Our family ______________________ (to move) to Alaska.
5) Todd _______ not ______________________ (to have) surgery to repair his knee.
6) What time do you think we ______________________ (to go) to the party?
7) They _______ probably ______________________ (to run) four miles tomorrow.

Directions: Now make your own sentences using the future progressive tense.

1) ______________________
2) ______________________
The Future Tense – Simple Future

There are three aspects of the future tense:

1) Simple future
2) Future progressive
3) Future perfect (simple and progressive)

The simple future tense is used to describe an action that happens once in the future.

- Verb endings do not change in the future tense. Use “will” or “going to” to show that an action or fact pertains to the future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>will be</th>
<th>verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>form of “to be”</td>
<td>going to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The verb “to be” has an irregular conjugation:

| I | am |
| he / she / it | is |
| you / we / they | are |

Example: He will clean his room in a few hours.
Example: I am going to play in the game tomorrow.

- Add the word “not” after “will” and before “going” and the main verb to form the negative.

Example: We will not run in the race tomorrow.
Example: Jason is not going to play guitar tonight.

Directions: Write the correct form of the simple future tense using “will”.

1) I ________________________ (to do) my homework tomorrow.
2) Well, I guess we ________________________ (to ride) the bus to work next week.
3) He ________________________ (to eat) roast beef for dinner.
4) Jane ______ not ________________________ (to quit) her job on Monday.
5) I think I ________________________ (to watch) a movie with James tonight.
6) When ______ Jane ________________________ (to be) old enough to drive?
7) My sister ______ probably ________________________ (to go) to camp this summer.

Directions: Write the correct form of the simple future tense using “going to”.

1) Jess and Billy ________________________ to be roommates.
2) It ________________________ to be sunny today.
3) Yuki ________________________ to come to the movie with us.
4) Our family ________________________ to move to Alaska.
5) This weekend we ________________________ to study for the Spanish test on Monday.
6) They ______ probably ________________________ to run four miles.
7) It is doubtful that the sailors ______ ever ________________________ to return from their journey to Antarctica.

Directions: Now make your own sentences in the simple future tense.

1) ________________________
2) ________________________
Future Tense – “will” and “going”

Directions: Circle the correct future tense phrase in the following sentences.

1. I am feeling energetic. So, I think I (will / am going to) wash my car.

2. It has been decided that we (will / are going to) to climb Mount Everest tomorrow.

3. -Who wants to come with me to the movie tonight?
   -Oh that sounds fun. I (will / am going to) come with you.

4. We have already made plans for the vacation. We have decided that we (will / are going to) go to the Bahamas.

5. Tonight seems like a nice night to be outside. I think I (will / am going to) go for a walk after dinner.

6. -Have you thought about what you want to do after college?
   -Yes, I have decided that I (will / am going to) become an engineer.

7. I guess I (will / am going to) help you clean the kitchen if no one else will.

8. My car tires look low on air. I think I (will / am going to) fill them up at the next gas station.

9. The weather man said that it (will / is going to) rain tomorrow.

10. Okay, I have an idea. After we play the game, we (will / are going to) get some ice cream!

11. I think my dad said we (will / are going to) go to the beach this weekend.

12. If the bus (will not / is not going to) start, how will we get to school on time?
Future Tense – “will” and “going to”

To speak about the future, you can use the following phrases:

1) Will
2) Going + [infinitive verb]

1) Use “will” when you are volunteering to do something in the future, or when you are deciding at the time of speaking to do something in the future.

Example: Okay, if no one else will cook dinner, I will.

In this example, the phrase “will” is used because the speaker is volunteering to cook dinner.

Example: Wow, the grass is getting tall. I think I will cut it tomorrow.

In this example, the phrase “will” is used because the decision to cut the grass tomorrow is being made at the time of speaking.

Example: Will you marry me?

In this example, the phrase “Will” is used because the decision to marry is being made at the time of speaking.

Directions: Create your own sentences using “will”.

1) ______________________________________________________________________

2) ______________________________________________________________________

2) Use “going + [infinitive verb]” when you have already decided to do something in the future.

Example: I am going to cut the grass tomorrow.

In this example, the phrase “going to” is used because the decision to cut the grass tomorrow is being made at the time of speaking.
Example: Todd and I are going to eat at the new restaurant tonight. Do you want to come with us?

In this example, the phrase “going to” is used because Todd and I have already decided to go to the beach.

Example: After work, James and Nicollet are going to watch a movie.

In this example, the phrase “going to” is used because James and Nicollet have already decided to watch a movie after work.

Directions: Create your own sentences using “going + [infinitive verb]”.

1) ______________________________________________________________________

2) ______________________________________________________________________

Directions: Circle the correct future tense phrase in the following sentences.

1. I am feeling energetic. So, I think I (will / am going to) wash my car.

2. It has been decided that we (will / are going to) to climb Mount Everest next week.

3. -Who wants to come with me to the movie tonight?
   -Oh that sounds fun. I (will / am going to) come with you.

4. We have already made plans for the vacation. We have decided that we (will / are going to) visit Uncle Bill in Montana.

5. Tonight seems like a nice night to be outside. I think I (will / am going to) go for a walk after dinner.

6. -Have you thought about what you want to do after college?
   -Yes, I have decided that I (will / am going to) become an engineer.

7. I guess I (will / am going to) help you clean the kitchen if no one else will.

8. My car tires look low on air. I think I (will / am going to) fill them up at the next gas station.

9. The weather man said that it (will / is going to) rain tomorrow.

10. Okay, I have an idea. After we play the game, we (will / are going to) get some ice cream!

11. I think my dad said we (will / are going to) go to the beach this weekend.

12. If the bus (will not / is not going to) start, how will we get to school on time?
Africa is the second–largest continent after Asia. It also has the second–largest population after Asia. About one billion people live in Africa. That is almost 15% of the world’s population. There are currently 54 countries on the continent of Africa, when including island countries and the Western Sahara. The number of countries sometimes changes because many of the countries were made by colonial powers. Colonial powers are countries that made colonies in Africa when it was first being discovered by outsiders.

There are about 2,000 different languages in Africa. Most of the languages belong to one of four large language groups. The four large language groups are Afro-Asiatic, Nilo-Saharan, Niger-Congo, and the Khoisan languages. People also speak some non–African languages in Africa. About 20% of the population speak Arabic, mostly in northern Africa. About 10% speak Swahili, mostly in southeastern Africa. About 5% speak Hausa, mostly in western Africa. Many people also speak English, French, and Portuguese. One African country, Nigeria, has 250 different languages!

There are many different tribes and cultures in Africa. For example, there is the Ashanti people. They live in Ghana. They are famous for their beautiful Kente cloth. Kente cloth can be different colors. Ashanti people wear clothing made of Kente cloth for important events. There are also the Madinka people. They live in West Africa - mostly in Senegal, Gambia, and Guinea-Bissau. Some Madinka people also live in Burkina Faso, Mali, and Cote d'Ivoire. The Madinka people are famous for their music. They tell their history with music.

Most scientists think that the first humans came from Africa. The first written information in Africa comes from Egypt at around 3300 B.C.E. (B.C.E. means Before the Common Era., or before the year “0”). Egypt is one of the oldest African civilizations. At that time, Egypt traded with Phoenicia, which is now Lebanon, and includes parts of Israel, Palestine, and Syria. Egypt was discovered by the ancient Greeks, who were the first Europeans to go to Africa.

In the late 1800s, European countries went to Africa. France, Britain, Portugal, Germany, Belgium, Spain, Italy, and Algeria made colonies in Africa. That means they controlled the governments there. The European powers took land by force. This enabled them to send many raw materials home to their countries. Raw materials are resources that are basic, and have not been made into anything else.

Many African countries became free after World War II. Some countries became free in a peaceful way. Some countries had to fight to be free. The time after colonial rule is commonly referred to as “post–colonial Africa.” Post–colonial Africa has had some very big problems. After the colonial powers left, there were problems with government. Between 1960 and 1980, there were 70 coups. (pronounced “koo”) A coup is the overthrow of a government. There were 13 presidential assassinations. That means 13 African presidents were murdered. In the 1970s, there was a huge famine in Ethiopia. A famine is a time of little or no food. Hundreds of thousands of people died of starvation, which means they died of hunger. There have been wars. There has been a big conflict in Darfur, Sudan, and many people have died. And the AIDS (Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome) disease has caused much sickness and death in post–colonial Africa.

Africa has many natural resources. There are eight oil exporting countries in Sub–Saharan Africa. They are Nigeria, Angola, Congo-Brazzaville, Gabon, Equatorial Guinea, Cameroon, Chad, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), and Sudan. Africa has about 7% of the oil reserves in the world. South Africa is the largest gold producer in the world. Ghana, Mali, Sierra Leone, Tanzania, Rwanda and the DRC also have a lot of gold. The DRC has copper and cobalt. The DRC produces 22% of world’s diamonds every year. Botswana, Sierra Leone, and South Africa also have a lot of diamonds. Mozambique, Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Ghana, and Liberia all have a lot of timber, which is wood. The business in gas, oil diamonds, timber and tourism is very good.

People visit Africa because the landscape is beautiful. There are many animals in Africa. Many tourists visit Kruger National Park in South Africa. The park has 517 species of birds! The park also has 147 species of mammals! The park even has webcams so people can watch the animals using their computer.

Some tourists go on safari in Africa. The word “safari” is a Swahili word. It comes from the Arabic word safari, which means travel. It is a trip where people can watch and take pictures of animals. Sometimes it is a hunting trip. Most modern safaris are trips to look at animals. Some safari trips are in cars or trucks, helicopters or air balloons. This way, people can watch the animals from a safe place.
Soccer is the most popular sport in Africa. The Confederation of African Football (CAF) is the organization in charge of soccer. The first members of the organization were Egypt, Sudan, Ethiopia, and South Africa. The CAF is the biggest of the six continental soccer associations around the globe, and the African Cup of Nations is the main contest for men’s national soccer teams in Africa.

The continent of Africa is rich with resources, people and culture. Unfortunately, this has contributed to its chaotic history. Africa is currently working on increasing education and jobs. Many organizations are working together to build schools, hospitals, and industry to improve the future of the African nation.

Questions:

1) How many large language groups are there in Africa?
   A. 4  
   B. 8  
   C. 25  
   D. 2.50  
   E. 2,500

2) Where does Kente cloth come from?
   A. Mali  
   B. Ghana  
   C. Gambia  
   D. Senegal  
   E. Nigeria

3) Which country had colonies in Africa?
   A. Germany  
   B. France  
   C. Britain  
   D. Portugal  
   E. Both A and B are correct  
   F. All of the above

4) How many different kinds of birds can you see at Kruger National Park?
   A. 13  
   B. 70  
   C. 147  
   D. 517  
   E. 1,250

5) Why do people go on safaris?
   A. To look at animals  
   B. To purchase diamonds  
   C. To take pictures of animals  
   D. To play with live animals  
   E. Both A and C are correct  
   F. All of the above

Vocabulary:

1) A coup is…
   A. a government takeover.  
   B. a group of people.  
   C. a colonial power.  
   D. a refugee.  
   E. Both B and C are correct.

2) A famine is …
   A. a time without food.  
   B. a peaceful change.  
   C. a time of extreme conflict.  
   D. a family group.  
   E. a government.

3) What is starvation?
   A. War  
   B. Hunger  
   C. Industry  
   D. Freedom  
   E. Disease

4) Where does timber come from?
   A. Oil  
   B. Trees  
   C. Mines  
   D. Factories  
   E. None of the above

5) A safari is a…
   A. trip.  
   B. tour.  
   C. search.  
   D. Both A and C are correct.  
   E. All of the above

6) If something is chaotic, it is…
   A. carefully organized.  
   B. sick and diseased.  
   C. crazy and demented.  
   D. turbulent and disorderly.  
   E. evil and maligned.
Bathtubs have a very curious history. The bathtub has been in existence for thousands of years. Given its long history, the modern day bathtub is very different from its predecessors. The bathtub originated in ancient Rome as a social gathering place. It did not become the private bathtub, common in American households, until the early 20th century. From its early beginnings in Rome, to cast iron horse troughs, and eventually to the modern day bathtub, it is clear that the bathtub has had quite an evolution.

The Romans are famous for being one of the first civilizations to bathe. Starting in around 500 BC, Roman citizens were encouraged to bathe daily in one of the many public bathtubs. The Romans used the public baths as a place for social events and as a chance to get to know other people. Their public baths were fairly large and most commonly made of marble. The Romans used lead or bronze pipes to fill the tubs with water. Contrary to popular belief, the habit of bathing continued after the collapse of the Roman Empire, and was common throughout the Middle Ages. Bathing eventually went out of fashion at the beginning of the Renaissance period, only to resurface in the 19th century.

In 1883, the Standard Sanitary Manufacturing Company and the Kohler Company began producing cast-iron tubs. These companies advertised their tubs as horse troughs — large tubs where horses could drink — because this was seen as a more marketable product than a bathtub. However, human bathing in the tubs became popular due to the easy to clean surface of the tub, and the desire to prevent disease.

One cannot explain the history of bathtubs without mentioning the name Henry L. Mencken. He was a journalist who infamously wrote a false story regarding the history of bathtubs. In his story, Mencken wrote that the first bathtub in the United States belonged to Adam Thompson. According to the story, Adam Thompson put a bathtub in his house in 1842. At a Christmas party, four guests tried the tub, and news of the bathtub was in the newspaper the next day. Mencken went on to claim that some people were upset about the news of Thompson’s bathtub because they believed it to be undemocratic. In addition to these, he fabricated several other details. He wrote that the bathtub was dangerous, and that the Philadelphia Common Council considered disallowing bathing between November 1 and March 15 of that year for health reasons. He even wrote that several cities put very high taxes on water for houses that had bathtubs.

Mencken claimed that he did not expect people to believe his newspaper story. However, his story was reprinted in many newspapers. Shortly afterward, historians also began to spread Mencken’s spurious story. Eight years after he wrote the false story, Mencken wrote a second story admitting that everything he had written about bathtubs was false. His story on the bathtub is now considered to be one of the most famous newspaper hoaxes, or tricks, in history. Even today, some of Mencken’s false information still gets intermixed with the true history of bathtubs.

Finally, after World War I – and after Mencken’s hoax – many new houses were built in the United States with indoor plumbing. Previously, most houses in the United States did not have indoor plumbing. In the early 1920s, only 21% of houses had bathrooms, but by the end of the twentieth century, all new houses had bathrooms.

Today, there are many different types of bathtubs. Luxury bathtubs are made not only for bathing, but also for recreation and relaxation. Some homes have hot–tubs, which are also called spas. The hot tub has a built in heater that keeps the water hot and jets to create bubbles. Some hot tubs even have built–in sound systems so the bather can listen to music while they relax. There are also tubs made just for the elderly and disabled. These bathtubs allow people to walk into the tub without having to step over the edge.

It is apparent that, throughout its long history, the bathtub has changed tremendously since its birth in ancient Rome.
## Questions:

1) According to Mencken’s false story, where was the first bathtub in the US?

   A. Henry Mencken’s house  
   B. Adam Thompson’s house  
   C. Millard Fillmore’s house  
   D. John Michael Kohler’s house  
   E. None of the above

2) What happened when the journalist said his story had been a lie?

   A. People stopped believing the story.  
   B. People continued to believe the story.  
   C. Papers stopped printing the story.  
   D. Papers started destroying bathtubs.  
   E. None of the above are correct.  
   F. Both B and C are correct.

3) What were the Roman baths made of?

   A. Iron  
   B. Glass  
   C. Wood  
   D. Bronze  
   E. Marble

4) When did Americans start building bathrooms in their houses?

   A. In the mid–1800s  
   B. In the late 1800s  
   C. During World War I  
   D. After World War I  
   E. At the end of the 1900s

5) What kinds of bathtubs are being made today?

   A. Spas  
   B. Hot tubs  
   C. Walk–in tubs  
   D. Cast iron tubs  
   E. A, B, and C are correct.  
   F. A, C, and D are correct.

## Vocabulary:

1) A predecessor is something that comes…

   A. before something else.  
   B. during something else.  
   C. after something else.  
   D. None of the above are correct.  
   E. Both A and B are correct.

2) If something is infamous, it is…

   A. heinous.  
   B. audacious.  
   C. laudatory.  
   D. insignificant.  
   E. notorious.

3) The best synonym for regarding is…

   A. about  
   B. so  
   C. through  
   D. denying  
   E. supporting

4) Mencken’s story was fabricated. This…

   A. means it was complicated.  
   B. means it was popular.  
   C. means it was accurate.  
   D. means it was genuine.  
   E. means it was fictitious.

5) The best synonym for spurious is…

   A. kind.  
   B. unaware.  
   C. false.  
   D. genuine.  
   E. authentic.

6) The best synonym for apparent is…

   A. clear.  
   B. muddled.  
   C. correct.  
   D. appropriate.  
   E. proper.

7) If something is tremendous, it is…

   A. small.  
   B. significant.  
   C. incorrect.  
   D. passionate.  
   E. dubious.
Benjamin Franklin was born in 1706 in Boston, Massachusetts. He came from a big family. He had 16 brothers and sisters. When Benjamin was 15, his brother started the first Boston newspaper. It was called *The New England Courant*. He worked for the newspaper for a short time, but he was not happy. So, he went to Philadelphia and worked as a printer. In 1729, he bought a newspaper business. The newspaper was the *Pennsylvania Gazette*. He was very busy. In 1733, he started *publishing Poor Richard’s Almanac*. His pen name (the name he used as an author) was Richard Saunders. This book came out every year. Almanacs have information about weather and crops. They also have *wise* sayings. The wise saying “A penny saved is a penny earned” comes from *Poor Richard’s Almanac*.

Benjamin Franklin was also an inventor. In 1743 he invented a very good stove called the Franklin stove. He invented swim fins. He invented bifocal glasses. He also invented the first odometer. He *retired* from his newspaper business in 1749. He stopped working on it. Then he became busy with science.

Benjamin Franklin was also very interested in American politics. He helped Thomas Jefferson write the *Declaration of Independence*. In 1776, he and other people *signed* the Declaration of Independence. Franklin died on April 17, 1790. He was 84 years old.

**Questions:**

1) Which newspaper did Ben Franklin buy?
   A. *The New England Courant*
   B. *The New England Gazette*
   C. *Pennsylvania Courant*
   D. *Pennsylvania Gazette*

2) What was Ben Franklin’s pen name?
   A. Richard Franklin
   B. Richard Saunders
   C. Thomas Jefferson
   D. Benjamin Saunders

3) He started publishing his almanac in…
   A. 1729.
   B. 1733.
   C. 1743.
   D. 1749.

4) What did Ben Franklin invent?
   A. Electricity
   B. Swim suits
   C. Bifocals
   D. Both B and C are correct.

5) What did Franklin write with Jefferson?
   A. *The Declaration of Independence*
   B. *The New England Courant*
   C. *Poor Richard’s Almanac*
   D. *The Pennsylvania Gazette*

**Vocabulary:**

1) *Publishing* means…
   A. printing for many people to read.
   B. selling in a large store.
   C. inventing things.
   D. giving advice.

2) *Wise* means…
   A. intelligent.
   B. sweet.
   C. kind.
   B. ridiculous.

3) What is another way to say *retired*?
   A. Earned
   B. Helped write
   C. Became busy
   D. Stopped working

4) What is a *business*?
   A. A service or trade which earns money
   B. A person who signs with others
   C. A workers’ group
   D. None of the above.

5) When Franklin *signed* the *Declaration of Independence*…
   A. he helped write it.
   B. he wrote his name on it.
   C. he wrote a wise saying in it.
   D. Both A and C are correct.
“Why Do Birds Sing?”
Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages

Directions: Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

Why do birds sing? You might assume that birds sing because they are happy. While birds might be happy, they sing in order to communicate. One reason they sing is to stake a claim on territory. Birds sing to warn other birds to stay off their property. For example, a robin might stake a claim on a piece of land which measures about 200 feet wide by 200 feet long. This amount of land provides enough worms for the robin to feed its family. A bird maintains singing perches around the outside edges of its territory. The perches are high in the trees, so other birds can see and hear it. Birds also sing to find a mate. The length and complexity of the mating song gives information about the fitness of the bird. Healthy birds can sing longer, more complicated songs. Birds call to one another in shorter vocalizations in order to warn of danger and to locate one another. Birds sing instinctively. Young birds learn to perfect their songs by listening to adult birds and interacting with other birds. Birds in a local area might learn variations in the basic song which help them recognize other members of their group.

Questions:

1) Why do birds sing?
   A. To locate one another
   B. To warn other birds
   C. To find a mate
   D. All of the above

2) Birds perch very high so …?
   A. other birds can hear them.
   B. other birds can see them.
   C. they can hide there.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

3) The health of a bird can be determined…
   A. by the length of its song.
   B. by the complexity of its song.
   C. by the volume of its song.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

4) Shorter bird vocalizations are …
   A. territorial songs.
   B. mating songs.
   C. warnings.
   D. None of the above

5) Young birds perfect their songs by …
   A. natural instinct.
   B. listening and interaction.
   C. practice.
   D. Both B and C are correct.

Vocabulary:

1) Someone’s property is …
   A. claimed land.
   B. one’s own territory.
   C. the correct way to do something.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

2) A perch is a …
   A. seat.
   B. branch.
   C. landing place.
   D. All of the above.

3) The complexity of the song is how …
   A. long it is.
   B. loud it is.
   C. complicated it is.
   D. instinctive it is.

4) Fitness is …
   A. health.
   B. danger.
   C. a song.
   D. a warning.

5) Vocalizations are …
   A. bird perches.
   B. bird songs
   C. bird calls.
   D. Both B and C are correct.
The cactus is a plant which grows in very hot, dry places. They do not have leaves. Instead, they have spiny needles which stick out of their stems. There are many shapes of the cactus. Some are small and round. Others are tall like columns or pillars. Some are shaped like tubes or bells. Some are shaped like wheels. Some grow as trees or shrubs. Others grow as ground cover. Cactus flowers are big, and some of them bloom at night. Their flowers come out at night because they are pollinated by insects or small animals that come out at night. Insects and small animals carry pollen from one cactus to another.

Most cacti live in North and South America. Others live in Africa, Madagascar, and Sri Lanka. Cacti do not have very large leaves because large leaves would allow the water to evaporate. When water evaporates, it changes from a liquid to a gas. When it becomes a gas, it is light enough to move through the air. That would be bad for the cactus because the cactus needs the water to live.

Some cacti have waxy coatings on their stems, so that water will run down the stem to the roots. Cacti can absorb water from fog in the air, since it does not rain very much in the desert. Most cacti have long roots which can spread out close to the surface so they can absorb a lot of water on the occasions when it rains.

**Questions:**

1) What do cacti have instead of leaves?
   - A. Stems
   - B. Tubes
   - C. Pillars
   - D. Needles

2) How are cacti shaped?
   - A. Like balls
   - B. Like tubes
   - C. Like wheels
   - D. All of the above

3) Where do most cacti grow?
   - A. North and South America
   - B. Southern Europe
   - C. Antarctica
   - D. Asia

4) Cacti prevent evaporation of water by...
   - A. growing small leaves.
   - B. growing small stems.
   - C. growing large leaves.
   - D. growing deep roots.

5) Some cacti...
   - A. bloom at night.
   - B. grow as vines.
   - C. grow as shrubs.
   - D. Both A and C are correct.

**Vocabulary:**

1) **Pillars** are...
   - A. small balls.
   - B. long tubes.
   - C. tall columns.
   - D. Both A and C

2) When cacti bloom...
   - A. their flowers fall off.
   - B. their flowers come out.
   - C. they are eaten by insects.
   - D. they are eaten by small animals.

3) When cacti are pollinated, their pollen...
   - A. is carried from one cactus to another.
   - B. is eaten by small animals.
   - C. is eaten by insects.
   - D. Both B and C are correct.

4) When water evaporates, it...
   - A. changes from gas to liquid.
   - B. changes from liquid to gas.
   - C. changes from liquid to solid.
   - D. is absorbed by the stem of the cactus.

5) A synonym for “absorb” is...
   - A. soak up.
   - B. drink in.
   - C. consume.
   - D. All of the above
“Cars”

Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages (4)

Directions: Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

Karl Benz invented the modern car in 1888 in Germany. Emile Roger worked for Benz in France. He made cars in France. By 1900, many people were building cars in France and in the U.S. The first company to build only cars was Panhard et Levassor in France. Panhard started in 1889. The Peugeot car company started in 1891 in France. In the US, Frank and Charles Duryea started the Duryea Motor Wagon Company in 1893. It was the first US car company. By 1902, Ransom E. Olds started the Olds Motor Vehicle Company. A year later, Henry Ford started the Ford Motor company. It produced the Cadillac. All these early modern cars burned gasoline or diesel fuel.

Ford opened factories in France and Britain in 1911. Then, they opened a factory in Denmark in 1923. Later, they opened a factory in Germany in 1925. Ford was one of the first manufacturers to use an assembly line. With an assembly line, factory workers could produce cars faster and safer than other production systems.

Most modern cars still burn gasoline or diesel fuel. These cars cause air pollution. They get the air dirty. Now many people are looking for cleaner cars. And, many car companies are looking for cleaner fuels.

Questions:

1) Which company first built only cars?
   A. Benz  
   B. Ford  
   C. Duryea  
   D. Panhard

2) When did the Peugeot car company start?
   A. 1888  
   B. 1889  
   C. 1890  
   D. 1891

3) What was the first U.S. car company?
   A. Ford  
   B. Olds  
   C. Duryea  
   D. Cadillac

4) The Ford Motor Company opened a…
   A. factory in Denmark in 1911.  
   B. factory in Germany in 1925.  
   C. factory in Britain in 1929.  
   D. factory in France in 1931.

5) Whose idea was the assembly line?
   A. Charles Duryea’s  
   B. Emile Roger’s  
   C. Henry Ford’s  
   D. Karl Benz’s

Vocabulary:

1) Produced means…
   A. bought.  
   B. named.  
   C. made.  
   D. sold.

2) Fuel is…
   A. a car production system.  
   B. what makes cars go.  
   C. the price of a car.  
   D. None of the above

3) What is a factory?
   A. A place where people make things  
   B. A place where people recycle things  
   C. A school for car workers  
   D. A school for drivers

4) What is an assembly line?
   A. A way of making products  
   B. A safe way of making products  
   C. A quick way of making products  
   D. All of the above.

5) Pollution in the air is…
   A. dirty air.  
   B. clean air.  
   C. a kind of fuel.  
   D. a system of production.
Your body is made of trillions of tiny living things. They are called cells. There are 210 different kinds of cells in your body. Each kind of cell has a different shape. Each kind of cell is a different size. Each kind of cell has a different job. The same types of cells usually work together in groups. The groups are called tissues. More cells can be made when the cells split. They form more cells that are just like the parents.

Some of your cells are nerve cells. They are also called neurons. They carry signals through your body. The signals are messages that tell your body to move. Your brain has about 100 billion neurons! The connections between neurons are called synapses. Each neuron has between 1,000 and 10,000 synapses. There are about one quadrillion synapses in your brain. That's 1,000,000,000,000,000 synapses in your brain! There are about 1 billion neurons in your spinal cord, the bundle of nerves that goes from your brain all the way down your back.

Some of your cells are red blood cells. They carry oxygen (O) through your body. They pick up carbon dioxide (CO\textsuperscript{2}) and help your body get rid of it. Your body wants to eliminate CO\textsuperscript{2} because it is a waste product. Blood also helps your body stay warm. Conversely, blood cools off your brain, because it gets very hot.

Some of your cells are white blood cells. The white blood cells help your body fight sickness. Some of the white blood cells, called T–cells, fight viruses and other cells that do not belong in your body. T–cells work with B–cells to fight off the disease cells. They tell your brain to give you a fever so the disease cells will not be able to grow. Many diseases cannot grow when your body is hot. And some white cells eat disease cells! Go white blood cells!

Some of your cells are bone cells. They are also called osteocytes. Osteocytes make bone. The bone grows to form all around them. The osteocytes get food through tiny strings that go to nearby blood vessels. Blood vessels are the tubes that carry blood in your body.

Some of your cells are skin cells. They are also called epithelial cells. They grow your skin. Your skin keeps dirt off your tissues. Your skin forms the outside of some organs, like your stomach and lungs. An adult has about 9 pounds of skin on his or her body.

Some of your cells are liver cells. They are also called hepatocytes. These cells check your blood. They make sure your blood has the right amount of sugars in it. They also help clean poisons from your body. They help make substances that help your blood to clot, or stick together. They clean alcohol from your body if you drink alcohol or take medicine with alcohol in it.

Some of your cells are fat cells. Their job is to store fat. The fat is a place where your body keeps or stores energy. The fat pads the organs in your body. The layers of fat also help keep your body warm. Your body weight depends on how fast your body stores fat compared to how fast your body uses up energy.

Some of your cells are muscle cells. Your muscles are made of these cells. They are also called myocytes. Your neurons send the messages to move muscles that are connected to your bones and your skeletal muscles. However, your nerve cells do not tell your heart muscles when to beat. Your heart muscles and smooth muscles have inner signals that tell them to move. Smooth muscles are muscles that you do not have to think about, like the muscles that work in the digestion of food.

Your cells are busy all the time. Even while you are sleeping, your cells are working hard to keep your body alive and healthy.
### Questions:

1) What is true about cells?
   - A. Each type has a different shape.
   - B. Each type has a different job.
   - C. Each type is a different size.
   - D. All of the above are correct.
   - E. Both A and C are correct.

2) Neurons are important because they...
   - A. carry messages in your body.
   - B. tell your body when to move.
   - C. carry oxygen through your body.
   - D. help your body fight sickness.
   - E. Both A and B are correct.
   - F. Both A and C are correct.

3) What kind of cells keep dirt off your body’s organs?
   - A. Neurons
   - B. Skin cells
   - C. Epithelial cells
   - D. Red blood cells
   - E. Both B and C are correct.

4) What do liver cells do?
   - A. They clear poisons out of your body.
   - B. They pad the organs in your body.
   - C. They tell your heart when to beat.
   - D. They fight viruses in your body.
   - E. They keep your body warm.

5) What is an example of smooth muscle?
   - A. The muscles connected to your bones
   - B. The muscles that digest food
   - C. Your arm muscles
   - D. Both A and B
   - E. None of the above

### Vocabulary:

1) *Signals* are...
   - A. signs.
   - B. neurons.
   - C. messages.
   - D. Both A and C are correct.
   - E. All of the above.

2) If you *get rid of* something, you...
   - A. eliminate it.
   - B. destroy it.
   - C. burn it.
   - D. crush it.
   - E. All of the above.

3) If you have a *fever*, your body is...
   - A. hot.
   - B. cool.
   - C. quiet.
   - D. in pain.
   - E. Both B and C are correct.

4) What is a bodily *organ*?
   - A. Tissues that do a certain job
   - B. A body part that has a task
   - C. Any group of cells
   - D. Both A and B are correct.
   - E. None of the above.

5) What is the best synonym for *store*?
   - A. Use
   - B. Keep
   - C. Burn
   - D. Move
   - E. Check
Chocolate — there’s nothing quite like it, is there? Chocolate is simply delicious. What is chocolate? Where does it come from?

Christopher Columbus was probably the first to take cacao beans from the New World to Europe in around 1502. But the history of chocolate goes back at least 4,000 years! The Aztecs, who lived in America, thought that their bitter cacao drink was a divine gift from heaven. In fact, the scientist Carolus Linnaeus named the plant Theobroma, which means “food of the gods.”

The Spanish explorer Hernando Cortez went to America in 1519. He visited the Mexican emperor Montezuma. He saw that Montezuma drank cacao mixed with vanilla and spices. Cortez took some cacao home as a gift to the Spanish King Charles. In Spain, people began to drink Cortez’s chocolate in a drink with chili peppers. However, the natural taste of caocao was too bitter for most people. To sweeten the drink, Europeans added sugar to the cacao drink. As a sweet drink, it became more popular. By the 17th century, rich people in Europe were drinking it.

Later, people started using chocolate in pastries, like pies and cakes. In 1828, Dutch chocolate makers started using a new process for removing the fat from cacao beans, and getting to the center of the cacao bean. The Dutch chocolate maker Conrad J. van Houten made a machine that pressed the fat from the bean. The resulting powder mixed better with water than cacao did. Now, some call van Houten’s chocolate “Dutch chocolate.”

It was easy to mix Dutch chocolate powder with sugar. So other chocolate makers started trying new recipes that used powdered chocolate. People started mixing sweetened chocolate with cocoa butter to make solid chocolate bars. In 1849, an English chocolate maker made the first chocolate bar. In the 19th century, the Swiss started making milk chocolate by mixing powdered milk with sweetened chocolate. Milk chocolate has not changed much since this process was invented.

Today, two countries - Brazil and Ivory Coast - account for almost half the world’s chocolate. The United States imports most of the chocolate in the world, but the Swiss eat the most chocolate per person. The most chocolate eaten today is sweet milk chocolate, but people also eat white chocolate and dark chocolate.

Cocoa and dark chocolate are believed to help prevent heart attacks, or help keep them from happening. They are supposed to be good for the circulatory system. On the other hand, the high fat content of chocolate can cause weight gain, which is not good for people’s health. Other health claims for chocolate have not been proven, but some research shows that chocolate could be good for the brain.

Chocolate is a popular holiday gift. A popular Valentine’s Day gift is a box of chocolate candies with a card and flowers. Chocolate is sometimes given for Christmas and birthdays. Chocolate eggs are sometimes given at Easter.

Chocolate is toxic to some animals. An ingredient in chocolate is poisonous to dogs, cats, parrots, small rodents, and some livestock. Their bodies cannot process some of the chemicals found in chocolate. Therefore, they should never be fed chocolate.
Questions:

1) How did people first consume chocolate?
   A. As a sweet drink
   B. As a bitter drink
   C. As a chocolate bar
   D. In cakes and pastries
   E. As a white chocolate bar

2) Why did Linnaeus name the plant *Theobroma*?
   A. Because he believed it to be a “gift from heaven.”
   B. Because he believed it to be “food of the gods.”
   C. Because he thought chocolate to be toxic.
   D. Because chocolate was so rare.
   E. Both B and C are correct.

3) Who was Montezuma?
   A. He was an explorer from Mexico.
   B. He was the emperor of Mexico.
   C. He was an explorer from Spain.
   D. He was the king of Spain.
   E. He was a baker in Spain.

4) Who made the first powdered chocolate?
   A. Cortez
   B. Linnaeus
   C. Columbus
   D. van Houten
   E. King Charles

5) Which people eat the most chocolate per person?
   A. The Dutch
   B. The Swiss
   C. The English
   D. The Mexicans
   E. The Brazilians

Vocabulary:

1) A *divine* gift is…
   A. a chocolate gift.
   B. a gift from God.
   C. a delicious gift.
   D. a bitter gift.
   E. a dangerous gift.

2) *Pastries* are…
   A. sweet baked goods.
   B. bitter–tasting drinks.
   C. chocolate candy bars.
   D. chocolate candies.
   E. Both C and D are correct.

3) What are *recipes*?
   A. Herbs and Spices
   B. Countries
   C. Machines
   D. Food ingredients
   E. Chocolate powders

4) When you *prevent* something, you…
   A. do not let it happen.
   B. do not discuss it.
   C. do not allow it.
   D. do not stop it.
   E. Both A and C are correct.
   F. Both A and B are correct.

5) If something is *toxic* it is…
   A. poisonous.
   B. disgusting.
   C. emotional.
   D. popular.
   E. harmless.
Directions: Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

Corn is the most popular crop in the United States. More than half the corn in the US is grown in Iowa, Illinois, Nebraska, and Minnesota. The state of Iowa grows the most. Corn grows almost everywhere. China, Brazil, Mexico, Argentina, India and France grow lots of corn, but the US grows the most.

Corn is an important food in many countries. People use corn flour, called cornmeal, to make baked foods. People also eat cornflakes. At first, people ate cornflakes only in the United States. Now people eat cornflakes all over the world. Some corn is made into popcorn. The corn pops into light fluffy pieces filled with air. People can eat popcorn as a snack. People in the U.S. like to eat corn on the cob. Some people eat corn as a side dish or in salads. Corn syrup is a very sweet liquid. Companies use it to make foods taste sweet. Some people even make beer from corn.

In the US, farmers grow corn for their animals to eat. Cows and pigs eat corn. Some companies put corn into food for other animals. For example, some companies put corn in dog food. In Europe, people use corn as fish bait, called “dough balls.” They use corn to catch fish.

Some gas companies make fuel for cars and trucks from corn. The fuel is ethanol. Some companies add ethanol to gas. Gas with ethanol is cheaper than other gas.

Questions:

1) Which country grows the most corn?
   A. The United States
   B. Argentina
   C. Brazil
   D. India

2) Which kind of corn is a snack?
   A. Dough balls
   B. Cornmeal
   C. Ethanol
   D. Popcorn

3) What fuel is made from corn?
   A. Corn on the cob
   B. Corn syrup
   C. Cornflakes
   D. Ethanol

4) What do people do with cornmeal?
   A. Add it to gas
   B. Bake with it
   C. Feed it to pigs
   D. Make food sweet

5) Which state grows the most corn?
   A. Massachusetts
   B. Delaware
   C. Illinois
   D. Maine

Vocabulary:

1) US is an abbreviation for…
   A. us.
   B. ourselves.
   C. United States.
   D. Universal States.

2) A state is a…
   A. territory in the US.
   B. region in the US.
   C. type of corn.
   D. type of food made with corn.

3) Corn syrup is a…
   A. fuel.
   B. bait.
   C. flour.
   D. liquid.

4) What is bait used for?
   A. It makes cars and trucks run.
   B. It is used to catch fish.
   C. It makes food sweet.
   D. None of the above.

5) Fuel is used…
   A. to feed animals.
   B. to make beer.
   C. to power cars.
   D. All of the above.
**“Counting”**

*Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages*

**Directions:** Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

*Archaeologists* believe that counting large quantities began about 10,000 years ago. Early farmers had to account for communally stored crops. Early counting systems involved small *tokens* which represented farmers’ stores. In the area which is now southern Iraq, little figures shaped like discs, balls, and pyramids were used in about 7500 B.C. to represent various holdings. Later, marks which represented the figures were *inscribed* on clay tablets by use of a blunt reed to cut into the wet clay. Still, the symbols were always connected with specific merchandise. Around 3000 B.C., people began using clay tablets and a new *accounting* system which they perfected over the next 4,000 years. A writing system called cuneiform, which consisted of wedge–shaped symbols, was also invented. At the same time, other cultures were independently developing numbering and writing systems. Soon philosophers began to discover than nature was *subject to* laws which could be expressed with numbers.

### Questions:

1) When did counting large quantities start?
   - A. 10,000 B.C.
   - B. 10,000 years ago
   - C. 7,500 B.C.
   - D. 7,500 years ago

2) People wrote on _______ tablets.
   - A. paper
   - B. wooden
   - C. clay
   - D. stone

3) Tokens represented …
   - A. crops
   - B. merchandise
   - C. people
   - D. Both A and B are correct.

4) … consisted of wedge shaped symbols.
   - A. Counting
   - B. Cuneiform
   - C. Clay tablets
   - D. None of the above

5) What shape tokens were found in Iraq?
   - A. discs
   - B. balls
   - C. pyramids
   - D. All of the above

### Vocabulary:

1) *Archaeologists* study …
   - A. ancient history.
   - B. mathematics.
   - C. pottery.
   - D. Both A and C are correct.

2) *Tokens* are …
   - A. symbols
   - B. crops
   - C. numbers
   - D. stores

3) Marks that were *inscribed* were …
   - A. painted
   - B. carved
   - C. counted
   - D. represented

4) An *accounting* system is a system of …
   - A. raising crops
   - B. writing
   - C. keeping records
   - D. None of the above

5) Something which is *subject to* laws is …
   - A. free from laws
   - B. ruled by laws
   - C. above the laws
   - D. None of the above.
One of South America’s mysteries is Easter Island. Easter Island, also called Rapa Nui and Isla de Pascua, 3,600 km (2,237 mi) west of Chile, is a volcanic island with an interesting and partly unknown history. The island was named by the Dutch explorer Jacob Roggeveen because he encountered it on Easter Sunday 1722. He was the first European to find the island. The official name of the island, Isla de Pascua, means Easter Island in Spanish. This island is famous because of the approximately 887 huge statues which were found there. The statues consist of heads and complete torsos, the largest of which weighs 84 tons! These monuments, called moai, were carved out of compressed volcanic ash, called tuff, which was found at a quarry at a place called Rano Raraku. Statues are still being found. Some of the monuments were left only half–carved. Nobody knows why Rano Raraku was abandoned. It is thought that the statues were carved by the ancestors of the modern Polynesian inhabitants. But the purpose of the statues and the reason they were abandoned remain mysteries.

Questions:

1) Who named the island “Easter Island”?
   A. An explorer
   B. A Dutch explorer
   C. The original inhabitants
   D. Both A and B are correct.

2) Who was Jacob Roggeveen?
   A. A European who found the island
   B. An explorer who named the island
   C. A person who carved several statues
   D. Both A and B are correct.

3) What are moai?
   A. Ancestors of the current inhabitants
   B. Quarries on the island
   C. Statues on the island
   D. Volcanic ashes

4) Why isn’t the number of statues known?
   A. The island is too big to explore.
   B. Statues are still being found.
   C. Some statues were taken away.
   D. None of the above

5) What are the statues made of?
   A. Volcanic ash
   B. Tuff
   C. Clay
   D. Both A and B are correct.

Vocabulary:

1) When he encountered the island, he …
   A. found the island.
   B. saw the island.
   C. drew pictures of the island.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

2) A synonym for approximately is…
   A. more than.
   B. about.
   C. rather.
   D. None of the above.

3) Compressed ash is …
   A. pressed together.
   B. ancient.
   C. hot.
   D. None of the above

4) Monuments are …
   A. explorers.
   B. volcanoes.
   C. statues.
   D. ancestors

5) Mysteries are …
   A. unexplainable.
   B. unpopular.
   C. dangerous.
   D. Both A and C are correct.
“Chemical Elements”

Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages

Directions: Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

Elements make up everything in the world. Elements are the basic substances that we cannot divide into simpler substances. We group elements by the things they have in common – what they look like, how they react with other substances, if they conduct electricity, etc. We group elements into nine official groups. The element, “Hydrogen” is in a group by itself. It is different from all the other elements.

Hydrogen is a basic substance. 90% of all atoms in the universe are hydrogen atoms. Hydrogen atoms are the lightest atoms. Hydrogen got its name from the scientist Lavoisier. Lavoisier noticed that hydrogen atoms are always present in water. The word root “Hydro” means water. Therefore, it was intuitive to represent hydrogen with the letter H.

The second group is the alkaline-earth metals. You can find these elements in the earth’s crust. They react with water. This group of elements contains elements such as Calcium. Calcium is a basic substance found in substances like milk and chalk. It is a member of the second group of elements. Some other members of the second group are beryllium and magnesium.

The third group is the alkali metals. These elements react very strongly with water. They might even explode if they touch water. This group of elements contains elements such as Sodium. Sodium is an element found in table salt. Scientists represent sodium with the letters Na. Some other members of the third group are lithium and potassium.

The fourth group of elements includes metals. It is the largest group of elements. It includes iron, silver, gold, nickel, platinum and titanium. Elements in this group conduct electricity. They are hard and shiny. Members of this group are called the transition metals.

The fifth group of elements is the actinides. The elements in this group are radioactive metals. Most of the members of this group are synthetic elements. They are non-natural elements. They are made in special labs. Some members of this group are uranium and plutonium.

The sixth group of elements is the lanthanides. Some people call this group the rare–earth elements. Some people call them the inner–transition elements. These metals are silver or silvery–white. They conduct electricity very well. They tarnish when they come into contact with air.

The seventh group consists of the nonmetals. Carbon is a member of this group. Every living thing depends on carbon. Oxygen is also a member of this group. We take in oxygen and exhale carbon dioxide (which is a combination of carbon and oxygen) when we breathe.

The eighth group consists of the inert gases. They are called inert gases because they do not react easily with other substances. Most of these gases are present in lighting. When a current of electricity goes through neon, it glows red. Some other members of this group are argon and xenon. This group is sometimes called Group Zero or Group 0.

The ninth group consists of the poor metals. These metals are different from the metals in the fourth group because these metals are soft. These metals melt easily. They also mix well with other metals to form alloys. Both lead and aluminum are poor metals.

The last group consists of the semi–metals. The members of this group are like metals in some ways. They are also like non–metals in some ways. Some semi–metals are arsenic and bismuth. Depending on which other substances touch them, they can be conductors of electricity or they can insulate, or protect, substances from electricity. Some scientists call the semi–metals “double metals” because of their structure.
### Questions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) What did Lavoisier notice about hydrogen?</th>
<th>2) Where can calcium be found?</th>
<th>3) What do the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth groups have in common?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. That it was always in water.</td>
<td>A. In milk.</td>
<td>A. They all tarnish in the air.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. That it was the lightest atom.</td>
<td>B. In chalk.</td>
<td>B. They are all present in water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. That 90% of all atoms in the universe are hydrogen atoms.</td>
<td>C. In the earth’s crust.</td>
<td>C. They are all synthetic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. That it is a basic substance.</td>
<td>D. All of the above are correct.</td>
<td>D. They are all metals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. All of the above are correct.</td>
<td>E. Both A and B are correct.</td>
<td>E. They are all inert.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Why are uranium and plutonium grouped together?</th>
<th>5) Why are lead and aluminum grouped together?</th>
<th>6) The best synonym for insulate is…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. They are found in the earth’s crust.</td>
<td>A. They mix with other metals.</td>
<td>A. melt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. They are radioactive.</td>
<td>B. They are soft metals.</td>
<td>B. protect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. They are metals.</td>
<td>C. They melt easily.</td>
<td>C. conduct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Both A and C are correct.</td>
<td>D. All of the above are correct.</td>
<td>D. combine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Both B and C are correct.</td>
<td>E. Both A and C are correct.</td>
<td>E. represent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vocabulary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The best synonym for intuitive is…</th>
<th>2) Something synthetic is…</th>
<th>3) When you exhale, you …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. inclined.</td>
<td>B. manmade.</td>
<td>B. take out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. automatic.</td>
<td>C. artificial.</td>
<td>C. consist of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. simple.</td>
<td>D. All of the above are correct.</td>
<td>D. Both A and B are correct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. passionate.</td>
<td>E. Both B and C are correct.</td>
<td>E. Both B and C are correct.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Inert means…</th>
<th>5) An alloy is…</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. non–reactive.</td>
<td>A. a combination of carbon and oxygen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. radioactive.</td>
<td>B. a mixture of metals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. reactive.</td>
<td>C. a chemical laboratory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. shiny.</td>
<td>D. a soft metal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. hard.</td>
<td>E. a non–metal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**“Empress of the Blues”**

**Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages**

*Directions: Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.*

Bessie Smith was the “Empress of the Blues.” But long before she earned that title, she and her brother Andrew performed on the streets of Chattanooga, Tennessee. They came from an impoverished family, so they needed to earn money for their household. He danced, and she sang. The two often performed in front of the White Elephant Saloon, a tavern in the city’s African–American community.

In 1912, Bessie Smith met Gertrude “Ma” Rainey (known as the “Mother of the Blues.”) Smith joined Ma’s vaudeville act and became a popular Blues singer. In the 1920s, Bessie Smith starred in the Broadway musical *How Come?* In 1923, she made her first record, “Gulf Coast Blues” and “Down Hearted Blues.” It sold 800,000 copies. She made records with some of the most famous Jazz musicians of that era, including James P. Johnson, Coleman Hawkins, and Louis Armstrong. One of her most famous recordings was “St. Louis Blues,” recorded in 1929 with Louis Armstrong. She was the highest paid black singer of that time. She made 160 records. But the Depression in the 1930s was not good for her career. Columbia Records dropped her in the 1930s. She died in 1937.

Today Bessie Smith is still remembered as the “Empress of the Blues.” Bessie Smith was admitted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in 1989.

### Questions:

1) What was Bessie Smith called?

   A. “Ma”  
   B. “Ma Blue”  
   C. “Mother of the Blues.”  
   D. “Empress of the Blues.”

2) Bessie and Andrew Smith performed…

   A. in the White Elephant Saloon.  
   B. in Chattanooga, Tennessee.  
   C. on Broadway.  
   D. in a tavern.

3) When did Smith make her first record?

   A. 1912  
   B. 1920  
   C. 1923  
   D. 1929

4) Smith recorded “St. Louis Blues” with…

   A. Louis Armstrong  
   B. James P. Johnson  
   C. Coleman Hawkins  
   D. None of the above

5) Which company did Smith record for?

   A. White Elephant  
   B. Broadway  
   C. Columbia  
   D. None of the above

### Vocabulary:

1) *Impoverished* means…

   A. very poor.  
   B. very humble.  
   C. very talented.  
   D. very important.

2) Another way to say *starred* is…

   A. was a central part of.  
   B. was in control of.  
   C. directed.  
   D. negotiated.

3) An *era* is…

   A. a recording.  
   B. a sound.  
   C. a period of time.  
   D. a group of songs.

4) What is a *career*?

   A. Lifelong work  
   B. Part–time job  
   C. Health  
   D. Voice

5) Another way to say *admitted* is…

   A. enrolled.  
   B. registered.  
   C. allowed in.  
   D. All of the above
Europe is the second smallest continent, after Australia. Surprisingly, there are 44 countries in Europe. Over 700 million people live in Europe. European ideas are everywhere in the world. You can see examples of European culture, language, and buildings all around the world.

In sports, European soccer is very popular. Soccer teams from Europe have gone to the World Cup finals every year except 1930 and 1950. Many people say that the British, Italian, and Spanish soccer leagues are the world’s best. Cycling is also very popular in Europe – especially in France. The Tour de France is the biggest bicycle race in the world. In 1903, when the race first began, racers had to ride along the entire border of France. That’s a long distance!

In industry, Germany makes the most cars in Europe. In fact, if you visit Germany, you can go on a tour of the BMW factory. You can also go on a tour of the Porsche factory in Stuttgart, Germany. England is famous for china and pottery. Of course, the Champagne region in France is famous for its wine. Only a certain famous, bubbly wine from this area can be called by the name “champagne.” Flower farming is an important industry in Holland. Holland is famous for its tulips.

Europe is also famous for its food. The oldest cookbook in Europe was called De Re Coquinaria, or, “The Art of Cooking”. It was written in Latin. There is much controversy over the identity of the book’s author. Some people think the book was written by a very good cook named Marcus Gavius Apicus. Others don’t think that this book came from him. The book does not tell how to prepare the dishes, but it does tell what to put in each dish.

European historical architecture are among the most well-known in the world. One example of a famous architectural structure is called “Stonehenge,” in England. Stonehenge has many, very large stones set up in circles. No one knows why the stones were set up that way, because it was at a time before history was recorded. Many people think Stonehenge is holy. In addition to Stonehenge, The “Acropolis” in Athens, Greece is also very famous for its architectural structures. The Acropolis is a flat–topped hill, which lies about 150 meters above sea level. Many historical temples and other buildings were built on the Acropolis. The Acropolis is a huge tourist site. About 14 million people visit this location each year.

Modern European buildings are also tourist sites. The Eiffel Tower is the fifth tallest building in France. When it was built in 1889, it was the world’s tallest building. More than 200,000,000 people have visited the Eiffel Tower since it was built. It was named after Gustave Eiffel, who designed it. It is now a symbol of France. The year 2009 marks the 150th birthday of another famous tourist site in Europe: Big Ben. Big Ben is located atop the Westminster Palace in London, England. Big Ben is the largest four–faced chiming clock in the world. Chiming clocks are clocks that use bells to make their sound. Big Ben is a universal symbol of the United Kingdom.

Many European cities are famous for their churches and castles. The Sistine Chapel in the Vatican is the place where cardinals, very high Catholic bishops, meet to pick a new pope. The ceiling of the Sistine Chapel was painted by the artist Michelangelo. The Cathedral of Seville, Spain, is also very magnificent. This grand cathedral is beautifully decorated with outstanding colors. It is also the place where Christopher Columbus is buried.

England is now getting ready for the 2012 Olympics. About 4,000 companies and 15,000 workers are working to get the city of Stratford ready. The workers are building a new shopping center and many new hotels, with about 2,000 hotel rooms just for Olympics visitors! Since so many people live in Europe, they expect many visitors. As the Olympic planners say, London, England is less than a 3–hour flight away for more than 300 million people.
Questions:

1) What is the name of the famous European bicycle race?
   A. The French Open
   B. The Tour de France
   C. The French Excursion
   D. The Tour of the World
   E. The World Cup of France

2) Champagne is…
   A. a street in France.
   B. bubbly wine from Champagne, France.
   C. a famous type of French wine.
   D. Both A and B are correct
   E. Both B and C are correct

3) What was left out of the oldest European cookbook?
   A. What to put in the dishes
   B. Who wrote the cookbook
   C. What the dishes are called
   D. How to prepare the dishes
   E. Both B and D are correct
   F. Both B and C are correct

4) What is the Acropolis?
   A. A tourist site on the ocean
   B. A tourist site on a mountain
   C. A tourist site in a temple
   D. A tourist site in the sky
   E. None of the above are correct

5) What has its 150th birthday in the year 2009?
   A. Big Ben
   B. Stonehenge
   C. The Vatican
   D. The Eiffel Tower
   E. Westminster Palace

6) Why are the people in England so busy?
   A. They are repairing Big Ben.
   B. They are working on Stonehenge.
   C. They are building a new shopping center.
   D. They are getting ready for the 2012 Olympics.
   E. None of the above are correct
   F. Both C and D are correct

Vocabulary:

1) The best synonym for entire is…
   A. hole
   B. partial
   C. limited
   D. whole
   E. basic

2) Industry involves…
   A. power.
   B. monopoly.
   C. compensation.
   D. discipline.
   E. manufacturing.

3) The best synonym for controversy is…
   A. disdain.
   B. destruction.
   C. despair.
   D. disagreement.
   E. disrespect.

4) What is a site?
   A. A mile
   B. A location
   C. A tourist
   D. A symbol
   A. A designer

5) Magnificent means…
   A. grand.
   B. outstanding.
   C. beautiful.
   D. Both A and B are correct.
   E. Both A and C are correct.
   F. All of the above.

6) If you expect something to happen, you…
   A. understand it.
   B. anticipate it.
   C. contemplate it.
   D. decide upon it.
   E. disapprove of it.
   F. denounce it.
If you enjoy watching crime shows on TV, you know that fingerprints play a large role in identifying people. But, you might be surprised to find out that using fingerprints for identification is not a new science. In fact, it is very old — dating back at least as far as 1885-1913 B.C.E. In Babylon, when people agreed to a business contract, they pressed their fingerprints into the clay in which the contract was written. Thumbprints have also been found on clay seals from ancient China.

In 14th century Persia, which is now Iran, a government doctor recognized that all fingerprints are different. In 1684, a British doctor, Nehemiah Grew, spoke about the ridged surfaces of the fingers. In 1686, a professor of anatomy (the study of the structure of the human body) named Marcello Malpighi, wrote about the ridges and loops in fingerprints. Malpighi’s work was considered so important that a layer of skin found on the fingertips was named after him. This layer of skin is called the Malpighian layer. Although scientists had studied fingerprints, the value of fingerprinting in the identification of individuals did not become clear until later.

Sir William James Herschel is generally thought to be the first European to realize that fingerprints were unique to each person. In his work as chief magistrate in the Hoogly district in Jungipoor, India, Herschel asked people to put their handprints on contracts. Herschel believed that personal contact with the contracts made people more likely to honor their commitments, or to keep their promises. As he looked at more and more handprints, he began to see that all the handprints were different. He started to believe that fingerprints were unique, which means they are all different from each other, and permanent, which means that they do not ever change. To prove that they never change, Herschel kept track of his own fingerprints over his entire lifetime.

Dr. Henry Faulds, a British surgeon at a Japanese hospital, began studying the furrows (also called ridges) on fingertips in the 1870s. He published an article in a scientific journal about the use of fingerprints as a tool in identification. He also devised, or invented, a system of classifying fingerprints. He wrote Charles Darwin about his findings, but Darwin was getting too old to work on the findings. So, he promised to pass the information to his cousin, Sir Francis Galton. Using Henry Faulds’s findings, Galton published a major book on classifying fingerprints based on arches, loops, and whorls. His work with Sir Edward R. Henry on fingerprint classification was the basis of a classification system which is still used by law enforcement agencies in English-speaking countries.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) now uses a variation of the Galton–Henry system. Although the use of fingerprinting in identification originated in Britain, it has been developed in the United States. In 1924, two large fingerprint collections were combined to form the foundation of the Identification Division of the FBI. Within the Identification Division, the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification Systems (IAFIS) can search and find fingerprints anywhere in the United States within thirty minutes. The IAFIS can compare results with automated fingerprint systems in countries around the world. The IAFIS has the fingerprints of more than 250 million people on file.

About one in six Americans has fingerprints on file with the FBI. But not all the fingerprints are related to criminal investigations. People need to have their fingerprints taken for many other reasons. People have their fingerprints taken for employment, licenses, and adoption. For example, when people want to work for the government in classified, secret jobs, their fingerprints are checked to be sure they do not have a criminal background. When prospective parents adopt a child, their fingerprints are matched against those of all criminals for the safety of the child.
### Questions:

1) How were fingerprints used in ancient times?
   - A. To seal contracts
   - B. To sign agreements
   - C. To identify criminals
   - D. All of the above
   - E. Both A and B are correct.

2) Who wrote about fingerprints in 1686?
   - A. Henry Faulds
   - B. Charles Darwin
   - C. Nehemiah Grew
   - D. Marcello Malpighi
   - E. William James Hershel

3) Why did Sir William James Herschel ask people to put their handprints on contracts?
   - A. He wanted to be able to better identify criminals.
   - B. The people were not able to write.
   - C. He wanted people to keep their promises.
   - D. He wanted to follow the local customs.
   - E. This was required by the intelligence agency that he was a member of.

4) How long does it take the IAFIS to find someone’s fingerprints?
   - A. 30 seconds
   - B. 30 minutes
   - C. 30 hours
   - D. 30 days
   - E. None of the above

5) Why would a non–criminal have their fingerprints taken?
   - A. To adopt a child
   - B. To get some jobs
   - C. To get certain licenses
   - D. To identify themselves
   - E. All of the above

### Vocabulary:

1) **Anatomy** is the study of...
   - A. surgery.
   - B. criminals.
   - C. the body.
   - D. fingerprints.
   - E. identification.

2) The best synonym for **unique** is...
   - A. uniform.
   - B. honorable.
   - C. singular.
   - D. similar.
   - E. Both C and D are correct.

3) The best synonym for **permanent** is...
   - A. scientific.
   - B. automated.
   - C. unchanging.
   - D. unimportant.
   - E. unreasonable.

4) Another way to say **devised** is...
   - A. came about.
   - B. came around.
   - C. came up with.
   - D. came through.
   - E. came down with.

5) The place where something **originated** is the place where it...
   - A. started.
   - B. ended.
   - C. arrived.
   - D. was remembered.
   - E. was forgotten.

6) If you work in a **classified** job, you...
   - A. may not discuss your work.
   - B. work only with fingerprints.
   - C. work with automated systems.
   - D. must travel to many different places.
   - E. probably have a criminal background.
Helicopters are very different from airplanes. They can do three things that airplanes cannot do. First, when airplanes move upward, they must also move forward, but helicopters can move straight up without moving ahead. Second, helicopters can fly backward, which airplanes cannot do. Third, helicopters can use their rotors to hover in the air (stay in one place) which is impossible for planes.

Because helicopters can perform actions that airplanes cannot, they are used for different tasks. Since helicopters can take off without moving forward, they do not need a runway for takeoff. They are used in congested areas where there is no room for airplanes or in isolated areas which do not have airports. Because they can hover, they are used on firefighting missions to drop water on fires. They are used in logging operations to cut trees out of forests. Helicopters are used as air ambulances to airlift patients out of situations which are difficult to reach by conventional ambulances. The police use helicopters to follow suspects on the ground or to search for cars on the ground. Of course, helicopters have military uses because of their design and capabilities.

Questions:

1) Helicopters are able to...
   A. move straight up.
   B. fly backward.
   C. hover.
   D. All of the above

2) When airplanes move upward...
   A. they must move forward.
   B. they must move sideways.
   C. they must move backwards.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

3) Helicopters are used in firefighting because...
   A. they can reach difficult spots.
   B. they can hover above the fire.
   C. their rotors can put out the fire.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

4) How are helicopters used as ambulances?
   A. They chase suspects on the ground.
   B. They airlift people out of accidents.
   C. They can drop water on fires.
   D. They lift trees out of forests.

5) Why don’t helicopters need runways?
   A. They can take off without moving forward.
   B. They can hover in the air.
   C. They can fly backward.
   D. They are small.

Vocabulary:

1) Hover means...
   A. stay in one place in the air.
   B. move straight up in the air.
   C. go backwards in the air.
   D. fly sideways.

2) The best synonym for perform is...
   A. fly.
   B. do.
   C. lift.
   D. can.

3) If an area is congested it is...
   A. crowded.
   B. popular.
   C. cut off.
   D. in the city.

4) If an area is isolated it is...
   A. crowded.
   B. popular.
   C. cut off.
   D. in the city.

5) Conventional means...
   A. for a large group of people.
   B. created for the first time.
   C. for emergency use.
   D. regular.
Some animals hibernate or go into a deep sleep as an adaptation to the cold months of winter. Hibernation is different from normal sleep. During hibernation, an animal seems to be dead. Its metabolism slows down and its body temperature drops. Its heartbeat slows to only two or three beats a minute. Since its bodily processes are so slow, it needs very little food to stay alive. Some animals which hibernate are toads, skunks, ground squirrels, bees, and bats. Bears sleep during the winter, but they are not true hibernators. They wake up when they hear loud noises. Some animals estivate, or go into a deep sleep as an adaptation to the hot, dry months of summer. During estivation, an animal’s heartbeat and breathing slow down. During estivation, an animal does not grow or move. It does not need to eat because it is not using much energy. Some animals burrow underground, where it is cooler, before they begin to estivate. Some animals which estivate are reptiles, bees, hedgehogs, frogs, toads, and earthworms.

**Questions:**

1) Which animals both hibernate and estivate?
   - A. bees
   - B. toads
   - C. bears
   - D. Both A and B are correct.

2) Hibernation is like estivation because …
   - A. both happen in winter.
   - B. both are adaptations.
   - C. both happen in summer.
   - D. Both A and B are correct.

3) Animals need little food during …
   - A. estivation
   - B. hibernation
   - C. cold weather
   - D. Both A and B are correct.

4) Bears aren’t true hibernators because …
   - A. they wake up to loud noises.
   - B. they sleep all summer.
   - C. they burrow underground.
   - D. they adapt well to heat.

5) Estivation happens during …
   - A. the cold months of winter.
   - B. the hot, wet months of summer.
   - C. the hot, dry months of summer.
   - D. None of the above

**Vocabulary:**

1) For some animals, hibernation is …
   - A. an adaptation to the cold.
   - B. a result of hunger.
   - C. a reaction to heat.
   - D. a heart problem.

2) An animal’s metabolism means its …
   - A. appearance in winter
   - B. body temperature
   - C. bodily processes
   - D. Both B and C are correct.

3) Estivation is …
   - A. a reaction to cold weather.
   - B. extreme hunger.
   - C. an adaptation to heat.
   - D. None of the above

4) Adaptations are some of the ways that animals …
   - A. adjust to temperatures.
   - B. survive during extreme conditions.
   - C. react to climate.
   - D. All of the above

5) When animals burrow, they …
   - A. fall asleep.
   - B. dig under the earth.
   - C. sleep during the day.
   - D. Both B and C are correct.
Do you live in a house? You might be surprised to learn that there are many, many kinds of houses. Most people in the United States are used to houses made of wood or bricks. But many people around the world live in houses made of grass, dirt, or cloth.

In the Great Rift Valley of Eritrea, the nomadic people who are in the Atr tribe build their houses of straw. Their houses are shaped like domes – half spheres. The homes are small and cool. The people can move their houses when they want to move. Since the people are nomads, they move often. They take their animals to new places in order to find food.

People who belong to the Uros tribe of Lake Titicaca, Peru build their houses of reeds. Not only that — they also live on islands that are made of reeds! Their boats are made of reeds too! About 2,000 people live on these man–made islands. They started to build their own islands about 500 years ago.

In Andalusia, in the south of Spain, some people live in underground houses. This kind of house is called a cueba. During the winter, the houses stay warm. During the summer, the houses stay cool.

In Sana’a, Yemen, some people live in tall houses made of bricks. These bricks are made of clay, straw, and soil. The bricks last many years — maybe as long as 500 years. The modern houses in Sana’a are made to look like the older, traditional houses, but they are made of concrete instead of bricks.

In Mindanao in the Philippines, some people still live in tree houses. The tree houses are made of bamboo with grass roofs. The houses are good lookout for snakes and wild animals. The air is cool and the houses stay dry. Now, most people use these tree houses as meeting places.

The fishermen of Sabah, Malaysia build their houses on the water. They use wood from mangrove trees. This wood stays strong in the water. The houses receive official addresses from the government.

Fujian, China has many townhouses that are made of hard–packed soil. The dirt becomes as strong as brick when it is packed hard. One large family group lives in a townhouse. The townhouses were built around 300 years ago. A group of townhouses is protected by a thick dirt–packed wall.

In the Gobi Desert in Mongolia, some nomadic people live in homes called gels. These homes are made of cloth. The cloth is filled with animal hair. Two poles in the center of the house hold the house up. The people move often to find food for their animals. The houses are easy to move and set up.

Some American Indians live in teepees. These homes are made of cloth or buffalo hide. There are wooden poles used to hold the teepee up. Now some people use teepees only for special ceremonies, but people used to live in them all the time.

The traditional houses of Chitos, Greece, are made of stone. They have arched doorways and indoor courtyards. They have outdoor dining rooms which are decorated with tile and rock. This means they are ornamented, and made to look more beautiful.

The Dayak people of Indonesia build some of their houses on stilts, several feet above the ground. The frame of the house is made of iron. The walls are made of tree bark. The floors are made of wooden planks which are placed side by side. The houses are decorated with pictures of water snakes and rhinoceros birds. These animals are part of the people’s story of creation, or how the world was made.

People build their houses to fit the needs of their lives. The houses are different, but one thing is the same wherever you go. There’s no place like home!
### Questions:

1) How are the islands and the houses of the Uros tribe the same?
   - A. They are both made by machines.
   - B. They are both made of reeds.
   - C. They are both made of soil.
   - D. They are both built on land.
   - E. They are both very modern.

2) Why did people live in tree houses?
   - A. So they could see far.
   - B. So they could stay cool.
   - C. So they could stay safe.
   - D. All of the above.
   - E. None of the above.

3) Which groups have cloth houses?
   - A. The Atr and the Uros people.
   - B. The Dayak and the Greek people.
   - C. Mongolians and American Indians.
   - D. Andalusians and the Dayak people.

4) Where do houses have outdoor rooms?
   - A. In Greece.
   - B. In Malaysia.
   - C. In Indonesia.
   - D. In the Philippines.
   - E. In the Gobi Desert.

5) Why are Dayak houses decorated with pictures of snakes??
   - A. The Dayak people are afraid of snakes.
   - B. The snake pictures scare away other animals.
   - C. The snakes are part of the Dayak creation story.
   - D. Both B and C are correct.
   - E. None of the above

### Vocabulary:

1) **Nomads** are people who...
   - A. live on small farms.
   - B. move from place to place.
   - C. build their homes of stone.
   - D. live in underground houses.
   - E. build their homes on the water.

2) **Traditional** houses are houses that have been built...
   - A. to be easy to move.
   - B. of clay, straw, and soil.
   - C. the same way for a long time.
   - D. with the dining rooms outdoors.
   - E. with decorations of tile and rock.

3) What is another word for **soil**?
   - A. Tile
   - B. Dirt
   - C. Cloth
   - D. Brick
   - E. Concrete

4) When something is decorated, it is...
   - A. made larger.
   - B. made stronger.
   - C. made to look more beautiful.
   - D. made to look more frightening.
   - E. None of the above.

5) **Creation** is the process of...
   - A. making something.
   - B. moving something.
   - C. living in something.
   - D. decorating something.
   - E. holding something up.
The year 2006 was the golden anniversary, or the 50th birthday, of the Dwight D. Eisenhower National System of Interstate and Defense Highways. This system, usually referred to as The Interstate Highway System, is a system of freeways named after the U.S. President who supported it. The system is the largest highway system in the world, consisting of 46,876 miles (75,440 km) of freeways. The construction of the interstate highway system is an important part of American history. It has played a major role in preserving and maintaining the American way of life.

The Interstate highway system has several major functions. One of its major functions is to facilitate the distribution of US goods. Because the interstate passes through many downtown areas, it plays an important role in the distribution of almost all goods in the United States. Nearly all products travel at least part of the way to their destination on the Interstate System. Another major function of the Interstate system is to facilitate military troop movement to and from airports, seaports, rail terminals and other military destinations. The Interstate highways are connected to routes in the Strategic Highway Network, which is a system of highways that are vital to the U.S. Department of Defense.

Today, most of the Interstate system consists of newly constructed highways. The longest section of the Interstate system runs from Boston, Massachusetts to Seattle, Washington. It covers 3,020.54 miles. The shortest two-digit interstate is from Emery, North Carolina to Greensboro, North Carolina. It covers only 12.27 miles. All state capitals except five are served by the system. The five that are not directly served are Juneau, AK, Dover, DE, Jefferson City, MO, Carson City, NV, and Pierre, SD. The Interstate Highway System serves almost all major U.S. cities.

Each Interstate highway is marked with a red, white, and blue shield with the word “Interstate,” the name of the state, and the route number. Interstate highways are named with one or two–digit numbers. North–south highways are designated with odd numbers; east–west highways are named with even numbers. The north–south Interstate highways begin in the west with the lowest odd numbers; the east–west highways begin in the south with the lowest even numbers. There are mile markers at each mile of the Interstate system, starting at the westernmost or southernmost point on the highway. Every Interstate highway begins with the number “0.” Interchanges are numbered according to their location on the highway in relation to mileage; an exit between milepost 7 and milepost 8 would be designated “Exit 7.” This system allows drivers to quickly estimate the distance to a desired exit, which is a road leading off the highway. Despite the common acceptance of the numbering system on the Interstate highways, some states have adopted different numbering systems. For example, a portion of the Interstate 19 in Arizona is measured in kilometers instead of miles since the highway goes south to Mexico.

Since the Interstate highways are freeways – highways that do not have stop signs and cross streets – they have the highest speed limits in the nation. Most Interstate highways have speed limits between 65–75 miles per hour (105–120 kilometers per hour), but some areas in Texas and Utah have an 80 mile–per–hour (130 kilometer–per– hour) speed limit.

The federal government primarily funds interstate highways. However, they are owned and operated by the individual states or toll authorities in the states. The federal government generally funds up to 90% of the cost of an Interstate highway, while the states pay the remainder of the cost.
Questions:

1) Which President supported the Interstate Highway System?
   A. Jefferson  
   B. Eisenhower  
   C. Washington  
   D. Bush  
   E. Obama

2) When did the Interstate Highway System begin?
   A. 1946  
   B. 1956  
   C. 1957  
   D. 2000  
   E. 2006

3) Where are the highest-numbered East-West Interstate highways located?
   A. In the Eastern U.S.  
   B. In the Western U.S.  
   C. In the Southern U.S.  
   D. In the Northern U.S.  
   E. In the Midwestern U.S.

4) How does a driver leave an Interstate highway?
   A. By taking a cross street  
   B. By taking a toll road  
   C. By taking a freeway  
   D. By taking an exit  
   E. By driving on the grass

5) Where are the highest speeds allowed on Interstate highways?
   A. Massachusetts  
   B. Texas  
   C. Utah  
   D. North Carolina  
   E. Both B and C are correct.

Vocabulary:

1) When you **preserve** something, you…
   A. keep and maintain it.  
   B. uphold and exercise it.  
   C. strengthen it.  
   D. make it more pleasant.  
   E. make it more complicated.

2) When you **facilitate** something, you
   A. easier.  
   B. more complicated.  
   C. more lengthy.  
   D. make it easier.  
   E. less interesting.

2) Something **vital** is very…
   A. national.  
   B. important.  
   C. expensive.  
   D. audacious.  
   E. perilous.

3) **Distribution** is the process of…
   A. traveling.  
   B. taking up.  
   C. giving out.  
   D. producing.  
   E. manufacturing.

5) If something is **designated**, it is…
   A. made.  
   B. saved.  
   C. required.  
   D. included.  
   E. marked.
Abraham Lincoln was born on February 12, 1809 in a log cabin in Kentucky. A cabin is a small house made of wood. When he was seven years old, his family moved to Indiana. In 1830, the family moved to Illinois. As a boy, Abraham Lincoln loved books. He always borrowed books from his neighbors. He read them for a short time and then took them back to their owners. He grew very tall. He was 6’4” tall. He weighed 180 pounds.

Abe Lincoln studied law in his free time. He was also interested in politics. He ran for political office. He lost in 1832. Later, he was elected to the Illinois legislature 4 times – in 1834, 1836, 1838, and 1840. People in the legislature make the laws. He became president of the United States in 1861. He was the 16th president of the U.S.

There was a war between the North and the South in the U.S. It was the Civil War. Lincoln called men to fight for the North. The North won the war. There were slaves in the South. Slaves work for no money. They must work. They are not free to do what they want. Lincoln set the slaves free in 1863. He let them go so they did not have to be slaves anymore. Lincoln is famous for that.

Questions:

1) Where was Lincoln born?
   A. Illinois
   B. Indiana
   C. Kentucky
   D. Tennessee

2) Lincoln moved to Indiana at age…
   A. 4.
   B. 6.
   C. 7.
   D. 12.

3) What did Lincoln do in his free time?
   A. He helped his neighbors.
   B. He enjoyed running.
   C. He studied wars.
   D. He studied law.

4) When did Lincoln become president?
   A. 1838
   B. 1840
   C. 1861
   D. 1863

5) Abraham Lincoln was the _____ president of the United States.
   A. 1st
   B. 6th
   C. 12th
   D. 16th

Vocabulary:

1) A cabin is a…
   A. hospital.
   B. forest.
   C. house.
   D. None of the above

2) To borrow means…
   A. to use for awhile and then return.
   B. to trade one thing for another.
   C. to steal.
   D. to buy.

3) Politics is the study of…
   A. government.
   B. war.
   C. law.
   D. None of the above

4) What is another word for elected?
   A. Driven
   B. Forced
   C. Chosen
   D. Ordered

5) The legislature is the part of government which…
   A. judges people.
   B. makes the new laws.
   C. tells people to follow laws.
   D. All of the above.
Marco Polo was born in 1254 in the Venetian Republic. The city of Venice, Italy was at the center of the Venetian Republic. When he was 17 years old, he went to China with his father, Niccolo, and his uncle, Maffeo. Pope Gregory X sent them to visit Kublai Khan, the emperor of China. Kublai Khan liked Marco Polo. He enjoyed Marco Polo’s stories about many lands. Kublai Khan gave Marco Polo a job. He sent Polo on diplomatic missions. He also made him governor of Yangzhou, an important trading city.

When Marco Polo went back to the Venetian Republic, he talked about his life in China. Few believed his stories. In 1298, he went to jail during a war between Venice and Genoa. While he was a prisoner in jail, he dictated his stories about China to another man in jail. The man wrote down the stories. The stories became the book, “The Travels of Marco Polo.” Each chapter of the book covers a specific region of China. Each chapter is about the military, farming, religion, and culture of a certain area. The book was translated into many languages.

Marco Polo got out of jail in 1299. He went back to Venice to join his father and uncle. He became very rich. In 1300 he got married, and he and his wife had three children. Marco Polo died in 1324. He was almost 70 years old.

**Questions:**

1) Who did Marco Polo visit in China?
   A. Niccolo  
   B. Maffeo  
   C. Pope Gregory X  
   D. Kublai Khan

2) In China, Marco Polo worked as a...
   A. storyteller.  
   B. governor.  
   C. writer.  
   D. trader.

3) Who wrote down Marco Polo’s stories?
   A. His father  
   B. His uncle  
   C. A prisoner  
   D. The emperor

4) When did Marco Polo go to jail?
   A. 1298  
   B. 1299  
   C. 1300  
   D. 1324

5) There was a war between...
   A. Italy and China.  
   B. China and Venice.  
   C. Venice and Genoa.  
   D. Yangzhou and Genoa.

**Vocabulary:**

1) An emperor is a...
   A. king.  
   B. queen.  
   C. trader.  
   D. missionary.

2) A prisoner is a person who...
   A. does not believe something.  
   B. is not allowed to leave.  
   C. takes care of a city.  
   D. writes books.

3) What is another word for dictated?
   A. Read  
   B. Told  
   C. Sold  
   D. Wrote

4) Specific means...
   A. rich.  
   B. certain.  
   C. married.  
   D. important.

5) What is another way to say translated?
   A. Printed in a book  
   B. Written down as a story  
   C. Changed to a different language  
   D. None of the above.
Nine thousand years ago, people did not have money. They traded animals for things they wanted. They traded crops for what they wanted. In China, in about 1200 B.C., people traded shells for the things they wanted. Chinese people also traded metal tools for the things they wanted. For example, they traded metal knives and shovels for the things they wanted. Later in China, people made metal money. In about 100 B.C., the Chinese made money of animal skin. The first paper money was made from white colored deer skin. It came from China about 900 years later.

In about 700 B.C., people made the first round metal coins. The coins were made of gold and silver. They looked very similar to the coins we use today. These coins came from Lydia. Lydia was located where the country called Turkey is located today. After people made coins in Lydia, people in Rome, Iran, and Greece also began making coins. Coins were very durable – they were strong and could last a long time without becoming damaged.

Wampum are necklaces made from beads and seashells. The beads had holes in them. People put beads on strings. American Indians used wampum for money in the 1500’s.

Money changes with time. No matter what it looks like, money is an idea. It is the thought that people can trade something they have for something they want. Money makes trading easier.

**Questions:**

1) Before people had money, they traded…
   A. crops for what they wanted.
   B. animals for what they wanted.
   C. metal tools for what they wanted.
   D. All of the above

2) The first paper money was made in…
   A. the year 1200 B.C. in China.
   B. the year 700 B.C. in Lydia.
   C. the year 800 A.D. in China.
   D. the 1500’s in North America.

3) What was the first paper money made of?
   A. Metal
   B. Tree leaves
   C. Animal skin
   D. White shells

4) The first metal coins came from…
   A. Iran
   B. Lydia
   C. Rome
   D. Greece

5) All money is based on the idea that…
   A. gold and silver are good money.
   B. people can trade what they have for what they want.
   C. people can trade things for animals.
   D. coins are the best kind of money.

**Vocabulary:**

1) **Tools** are things you…
   A. use for money.
   B. use to do work.
   C. put in the bank.
   D. trade for something.

2) A **deer** is…
   A. a kind of money.
   B. a kind of animal.
   C. made of shells.
   D. gold or silver.

3) What are **coins**?
   A. Round, flat, metal pieces of money
   B. Beads made of white shells
   C. Paper bank notes
   D. Metal knives

4) If something is **durable**, it…
   A. is strong and can last a long time.
   B. is made of metal.
   C. can be used as money
   D. None of the above.

5) An **idea** is a…
   A. coin.
   B. trade.
   C. string.
   D. thought.
Slap! Swat! How do those annoying mosquitoes find you? Is it your wonderful personality or is it something else which attracts them? And why are you so rarely able to swat them before they fly off to another feast?

There are about 3,500 species of mosquitoes in the world. Not all of them are in your back yard, although sometimes it seems that the summer evening air is filled with them. There are about 200 species of mosquitoes in the United States — about 80 species have been identified in Florida, which is an ideal breeding area.

The word “mosquito” means “little fly” in Portuguese. Mosquitoes are members of the scientific order Diptera, the “True Flies.” Like other “True Flies,” they have wings. But they are different from some True Flies; their wings have scales. These tiny scales help eliminate the effects of friction. This helps the mosquitoes skim quickly and efficiently through the air, making them almost impossible to swat. The familiar high–pitched, annoying buzz of the mosquito comes from the sound of its wings beating 600 times per second!

If you want to control the spread of these pesky insects, it is important to know how they live and breed. As you will see, much of their life is spent in water, so getting rid of standing water plays a large role in controlling mosquitoes. There are four stages in the lifetime of a mosquito: egg, larva, pupa, and adult.

Mosquito eggs need water to hatch. Different species of mosquitoes prefer different places to lay their eggs. Some prefer to lay their eggs in standing water, such as water in old tires or buckets. Others like to lay their eggs in areas with a lot of organic material, like leaves and grass, so they lay their eggs in marshes and swamps. Some prefer fresh water; some like saltwater.

Mosquito larvae are called “wigglers” because they move with jerking movements of their bodies. They spend most of their time under the surface of the water, feeding on leaves and grass. They must have air to stay alive, so they wiggle to the surface. The larvae shed their skin four times as they grow and progress to the third stage, which is the pupa.

Mosquito pupae also need air to stay alive. They continue to feed on grasses and leaves under the surface of the water, but they must come up for air. After several days in the pupa stage, the pupae mature into adult mosquitoes.

Adult mosquitoes emerge after several days of growth. Some mosquitoes reach maturity in as few as 5 days, but most require 10–14 days before they reach maturity. Variations in maturity time is due to differences in species and differences in the temperature of the environment.

Adult mosquitoes mate within a few days of their emergence as adults. They eat fruit, nectar, and any other sources of sugar they can find. Female mosquitoes need blood in order for their eggs to develop. After the female has her meal of blood, she rests for two or three days before she lays her eggs. The cycle of eating and laying eggs continues for one or two weeks, which is the lifetime of a mosquito.

Now you know that it is the female mosquitoes which bite you. But how do they find you — their meal of blood?

Mosquitoes seek out warmth and movement — both properties of human beings and other animals. They also seek carbon dioxide, which is exhaled by humans and other animals. So while it is not exactly your wonderful personality which attracts them, the social activities of conversation and laughter — which involve movement and the exhalation of carbon dioxide — are what attract these annoying little insects!
Questions:

1) Why do mosquitoes’ wings have scales?
   - A. The scales reduce the effects of friction.
   - B. The scales make the mosquitoes fly more efficiently.
   - C. The scales help the mosquitoes float in water.
   - D. Both A and B are correct.
   - E. Both A and C are correct.

2) Why do mosquitoes bite you?
   - A. They need blood to live.
   - B. Their eggs need blood to develop.
   - C. They need blood to become mature.
   - D. Both A and C are correct.
   - E. Both B and C are correct.

3) Where do mosquitoes lay their eggs?
   - A. In standing water.
   - B. In moist soil.
   - C. In fresh water.
   - D. In salt water.
   - F. Both C and D are correct.
   - E. All of the above are correct.

4) At what point are mosquitoes called wigglers?
   - A. When they are larvae
   - B. When they are pupae
   - C. When they are adults
   - D. When they lay eggs
   - E. Both A and B are correct

5) How do mosquitoes find you?
   - A. They are attracted to carbon dioxide.
   - B. They are attracted to movement.
   - C. They are attracted to warmth.
   - D. Both A and C are correct.
   - E. All of the above are correct.

Vocabulary:

1) If something is annoying it is…
   - A. quick.
   - B. evasive.
   - C. bothersome.
   - D. careless.
   - E. impenetrable.

2) What is the best synonym for ideal?
   - A. sweet
   - B. nice
   - C. perfect
   - D. identical
   - E. interesting

3) If you eliminate something, you…
   - A. make it smaller.
   - B. get rid of it.
   - C. add to it.
   - D. design it.
   - E. Both A and B are correct.

4) What are organic materials?
   - A. Natural materials
   - B. Man–made materials
   - C. Factory–made products
   - D. Both B and C are correct
   - E. None of the above

5) What is the surface of the water?
   - A. The deep part of the water
   - B. The bottom of the water
   - C. The top of the water
   - D. Both A and B are correct
   - E. None of the above

6) Maturity means…
   - A. babyhood.
   - B. childhood.
   - C. adulthood.
   - D. All of the above
   - E. None of the above

7) A variation is a(n)…
   - A. difference.
   - B. inconsistency.
   - C. agreement.
   - D. Both A and B are correct.
   - E. Both B and C are correct.
The idea of Mother’s Day is a very old idea. This idea dates back to the ancient Egyptians, who celebrated a day to honor Isis, the mother of the pharaohs. The Egyptians were not the only ones who felt the need to honor their mothers. The ancient Greeks celebrated a day to honor Rhea, the mother of the gods. The Romans built a temple to the mother of the gods, named Magna Mater. They also held a celebration every March in her honor. The early Christians celebrated a day to honor Mary, the mother of Jesus. Later, English Christians expanded the celebration to honor all mothers. This English holiday was called “Mothering Sunday.” When the English colonists came to America, they did not have time for Mothering Sunday, so the holiday was not celebrated in America.

During the U.S. Civil War, mothers on both sides of the war lost sons. The country was very sad. Grieving mothers from both sides had meetings. Sometimes families had been torn apart by the war. In 1868, Ann Reeves Jarvis started a committee to help families get back together after the war. This committee tried to establish a “Mothers’ Friendship Day” for mothers who had lost sons in the war. Unfortunately, Ann Reeves Jarvis died in 1905, so she did not see that the day eventually became popular.

Another woman, Julia Ward Howe was also against the war. She was also against slavery. She declared the first official Mother’s Day in 1870, and held an anti-war Mother’s Day observance. She funded this observance with her own money every year for several years, but an annual Mother’s Day celebration still did not catch on in the U.S. However, the idea stayed alive.

Meanwhile, Anna M. Jarvis, The daughter of Ann Reeves Jarvis, wanted to honor her mother. She requested that her mother’s West Virginia church be allowed to celebrate a Mother’s Day in 1908 in honor of her mother. Every mother at church that day received two carnations — Ann Reeves Jarvis’ favorite flower. Now, carnations and other flowers are associated with Mother’s Day because they were handed out at the first celebration of Mother’s Day.

In 1914, the U.S. Congress passed a law which designated the second Sunday in May as Mother’s Day. In the same year, President Woodrow Wilson proclaimed the first Mother’s Day. He called for the flying of the flag to honor the mothers who had lost sons in war.

Mother’s Day is celebrated in many other countries. In Mexico, Dia de las Madres is celebrated on May 10. It is a popular holiday celebrated by schools, churches, and civic groups. Children give their mothers flowers and handmade cards. Schools present performances in honor of mothers as part of the national observance of Dia de las Madres.

In China, ten distinguished mothers are chosen to receive government recognition. National drives for mothers living in poverty are also held. The holiday is a demonstration of the respect the Chinese have for the elderly, and the love they have for their parents.

In India, children send their mothers cards and flowers and cook a meal for their mothers. Companies launch women’s products on Mother’s Day, and restaurants advertise heavily for Mother’s Day; the day has become commercialized.

In Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and Ireland, Mother’s Day is celebrated on the same day as in the United States — the second Sunday in May. People mark the day in the same way that they do in the United States. Children give their mothers cards, gifts, and flowers. Churches and schools give special Mother’s Day presentations, and civic groups observe the day.

The first President of the U.S., George Washington, said of his own mother, “My mother was the most beautiful woman I ever saw. All I am I owe to my mother. I attribute all my success in life to the moral, intellectual and physical education I received from her.”
Questions:

1) Who built a temple to Magna Mater?
   A. The Greeks
   B. The Romans
   C. The early Christians
   D. The American colonists
   E. None of the above

2) Why did Ann Reeves Jarvis want a special day?
   A. To help Civil War mothers
   B. To honor her own mother
   C. To honor mothers of soldiers
   D. Both A and C are correct.
   E. All of the above

3) What did mothers receive at the first Mother’s Day in West Virginia?
   A. flowers
   B. presents
   C. handmade cards
   D. Both A and B are correct.
   E. Both B and C are correct.

4) Which U.S. President first proclaimed Mother’s Day?
   A. Harry Truman
   B. John Kennedy
   C. Woodrow Wilson
   D. Abraham Lincoln
   E. George Washington

5) In what year did the U.S. Congress designate the second Sunday in May as Mother’s Day?
   A. 1862
   B. 1868
   C. 1908
   D. 1914
   E. 1962

Vocabulary:

1) The best synonym for honor is…
   A. respect.
   B. explain.
   C. perform.
   D. describe.
   E. decrease.

2) Expanded means…
   A. made larger.
   B. made famous.
   C. dressed up.
   D. made up.
   E. gave in.

3) What does funded mean?
   A. Looked at
   B. Celebrated
   C. Watched
   D. Paid for
   E. Both A and C are correct.

4) The best synonym for designated is…
   A. required.
   B. named.
   C. wished.
   D. hired.
   E. left.

5) If something is commercialized it is…
   A. used to make a profit.
   B. celebrated for mothers.
   C. proclaimed a holiday.
   D. made into a new law.
   E. used to fund military expansion.
“Movie Ratings”
Intermediate Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages

Directions: Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

A PG-13 rating is an advisory issued by the Ratings Board to parents to determine whether children under age 13 should view the motion picture, as some material might not be suitable for them. A PG-13 motion picture may go beyond the PG rating in theme, violence, nudity, sensuality, language, adult activities or other elements, but does not reach the restricted R category. The theme of the motion picture by itself will not result in a rating greater than PG-13, although depictions of activities related to a mature theme may result in a restricted rating for the motion picture. Any drug use will initially require at least a PG-13 rating. More than brief nudity will require at least a PG-13 rating, but such nudity in a PG-13 rated motion picture generally will not be sexually oriented. There may be depictions of violence in a PG-13 movie, but generally not both realistic and extreme or persistent violence. A motion picture’s single use of one of the harsher sexually-derived words, though only as an expletive, initially requires at least a PG-13 rating. More than one such usage requires an R rating. Nevertheless, the Ratings Board may rate such a motion picture PG-13 if, based on a special vote by a two-thirds majority, the Raters feel that most American parents would believe that a PG-13 rating is appropriate because of the context or manner in which the words are used or because the use of those words in the motion picture is inconspicuous.

**Questions:**

1) What is the main goal of this passage?
   A. To mention various movie ratings.
   B. To explain various movie ratings.
   C. To explain the difference between PG-13 and R movie ratings.
   D. To explain the PG-13 movie rating.

2) The theme of the movie…
   A. has little impact on its rating.
   B. has a large impact on its rating.
   C. should be entertaining.
   D. should be suitable for children.

3) Drug usage…
   A. should not be allowed in movies.
   B. is scary.
   C. warrants a PG-13 rating.
   D. All of the above.

4) More than brief nudity…
   A. requires a PG-13 rating.
   B. must not be sexually oriented in PG-13 rated movies.
   C. requires an R rating.
   D. Both A and B are correct.

5) A movie with 2 uses of expletives…
   A. requires a PG rating.
   B. requires a PG-13 rating.
   C. requires an R rating.
   D. requires an NC-17 rating.

**Vocabulary:**

1) Sensuality refers to…
   A. lewd conduct.
   B. unlawful behavior.
   C. disrespect.
   D. an aberration or abnormality.

2) A depiction is a…
   A. scene.
   B. movie.
   C. representation.
   D. plot.

3) The way something is oriented involves the way it is…
   A. positioned or directed.
   B. maintained or upheld.
   C. forecasted or predicted.
   D. born or raised.

4) If something is derived, it…
   A. is given away.
   B. is taken from something else.
   C. is taken organically.
   D. comes from its own source.

5) If an expletive is used inconspicuously…
   A. it is obvious.
   B. it is subtle.
   C. it is reasonable.
   D. it is truthful.
Thick black smoke curling out of smokestacks, horrible–tasting chemicals in your drinking water, pesticides in your food — these are examples of pollution. Pollution is any contamination of the environment which causes harm to the environment or the inhabitants of the environment. There are many kinds of pollution, and there are many pollutants. Some obvious kinds of pollution are pollution of the air, soil, and water. Some less obvious, or less salient, kinds of pollution are radioactive, noise, light pollution, and green-house gasses.

Air pollution can be caused by particles, liquids, or gases that make the air harmful to breathe. There are two main types of air pollution: primary and secondary. Primary pollutants enter the air directly, like smoke from factories and car exhaust. Secondary pollutants are chemicals that mix together to pollute the air, like mixtures of emissions, or waste output, from vehicles and factory smoke that change to form more dangerous pollutants in the air and sunlight.

Soil pollution can be caused by pesticides, leakage from chemical tanks, oil spills, and other chemicals which get into the soil by dumping or accidental contamination. Soil pollution can also cause water pollution when underground water becomes contaminated by coming into contact with the polluted soil.

Water pollution can be caused by waste products, sewage, oil spills, and litter in streams, rivers, lakes, and oceans. Some scientists believe that water pollution is the largest cause of death and disease in the world, causing about 14,000 deaths in the world each day.

Radioactive pollution can be caused by leaks or spills of radioactive materials. These materials can come from medical sources, nuclear power plants, or laboratories which handle radioactive materials. Air, soil, and water can be polluted by radioactivity. It can cause damage to animals, both internally and externally, by eating, drinking, or touching it. It can cause birth defects and genetic problems. It can cause certain cancers and other deadly diseases.

Noise pollution can be caused by vehicle, aircraft, and industrial noise. It can also be caused by military or experimental sonar. Noise has health effects on people and animals. In people, it can cause high blood pressure, heart problems, sleep disturbances, and hearing problems. In animals, it can cause communication, reproductive, and navigation problems – they have difficulty finding their direction. Sonar has even caused whales to beach themselves because they respond to the sonar as if it were another whale.

Light pollution can be caused by advertising signs, stadium and city lighting, and other artificial lighting (like the light caused by night traffic). Artificial lighting has health effects on humans and animals. In people, it can cause high blood pressure and affect sleeping and waking rhythms and immunity. It might be a factor in some cancers, such as breast cancer. In animals, it can affect sleeping and waking rhythms, navigation, and reproduction.

In addition, greenhouse gases have caused a warming effect on the earth’s climate. The greenhouse gases are water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, and ozone. They are naturally–occurring gases in the atmosphere, but human activity has increased their concentration in the atmosphere. For example, the levels of carbon dioxide (CO2) in the atmosphere have risen due to the burning of fossil fuels. The effect is a rise in global temperatures. The higher temperatures cause the melting of glaciers, a rise in the water level of oceans, and the disruption of both land and marine life, including that of humans. Although carbon dioxide is necessary for plants to survive, it is also considered to be a kind of pollution because high levels of carbon dioxide have caused the oceans to become more acidic.

It is not possible for anyone to predict the exact timing and effects of global pollution and global climate change brought about by pollution. There is general agreement by scientists that the global climate will continue to change, that the intensity of weather effects will continue to increase, and that some species of animals will become extinct. There is also general agreement, or consensus, that humans need to take steps to reduce emissions of waste products and greenhouse gases into the atmosphere, make adaptations to the changes that are occurring, and figure out ways of reversing the trends of pollution and global warming.
### Questions:

1) What is an example of air pollution?
   - A. Smoke from factories
   - B. Exhaust from traffic
   - C. Oil from oil spills
   - D. Noise from traffic
   - E. Both A and B are correct.
   - F. All of the above

2) What kind of pollution is thought to cause the most death and disease?
   - A. Air pollution
   - B. Soil pollution
   - C. Noise pollution
   - D. Water pollution
   - E. Radioactive pollution
   - F. None of the above

3) What kind of pollution may a car cause?
   - A. Air pollution
   - B. Light pollution
   - C. Noise pollution
   - D. Greenhouse gases
   - E. Both B and C are correct.
   - F. All of the above are correct.

4) What is an effect of artificial light pollution?
   - A. High blood pressure.
   - B. Low energy.
   - C. Hearing problems.
   - D. Birth defects.
   - E. Both A and B are correct.
   - F. Both A and C are correct.

5) Carbon dioxide is...
   - A. a form of air pollution.
   - B. necessary for plant survival.
   - C. a kind of greenhouse gas.
   - D. a major source of water pollution.
   - E. A, B, and C are correct.
   - F. A, B, and D are correct.

### Vocabulary:

1) Something salient is...
   - A. incredible.
   - B. outstanding.
   - C. dangerous.
   - D. necessary.
   - E. acidic.
   - F. potential.

2) Emissions are...
   - A. gasses.
   - B. waste output.
   - C. pollution.
   - D. All of the above.
   - E. Both A and B are correct.
   - F. Both B and C are correct.

3) What is litter?
   - A. Trash.
   - B. Receptacles.
   - C. Recycling.
   - D. Light pollution.
   - E. Noise pollution.
   - F. All of the above

4) The best antonym for internal is...
   - A. inside.
   - B. outside.
   - C. external.
   - D. middle.
   - E. Both A and B are correct.
   - F. Both B and C are correct.

5) Navigation is best described as...
   - A. a primary type of pollution.
   - B. a secondary type of pollution.
   - C. sonar.
   - D. map making.
   - E. direction finding.
   - F. travel planning.

6) If you have a consensus, you have...
   - A. disagreement.
   - B. problems.
   - C. scientific ideas.
   - D. pollution.
   - E. Both A and B are correct.
   - F. None of the above.
“Wake up!” Do you hear these words often? If so, maybe you are not getting enough sleep. What is sleep? Why do people sleep? How much sleep do you need?

All people sleep. All mammals and birds also sleep. Some reptiles, amphibians, and fish sleep too. Scientists understand some of the reasons for sleep. But they do not understand everything about it.

There are two kinds of sleep in mammals and birds. One kind of sleep is Rapid Eye Movement sleep, which we call REM sleep. The other kind of sleep is Non–Rapid Eye Movement sleep, which we call NREM or non–REM sleep. The American Academy of Sleep Medicine divides NREM sleep into three stages: N1, N2, and N3 sleep.

When people first go to sleep, they are in NREM sleep. The first stage of NREM sleep is N1 sleep. During N1 sleep, people get very drowsy. Some people have muscle twitches during this part of sleep. People are not very conscious of their surroundings during this stage of sleep. Brain monitors identify small, slow, and irregular brain waves during N1 sleep. The second stage of sleep is N2 sleep. People are not at all conscious of their surroundings during N2 sleep. About 45%-55% of total adult sleep is N2 sleep. Brain monitors identify large brain waves with quick bursts of activity during N2 sleep. The third stage of sleep is N3 sleep. It is very deep sleep. Brain monitors identify very slow brain waves during N3 sleep. Therefore, N3 sleep is called slow–wave sleep (SWS.)

After N3 sleep, people cycle back to lighter N2 sleep before going into REM sleep. People cycle through the stages of NREM sleep 4 or 5 times each night and enter REM sleep several times during one night. Dreams occur during REM sleep and the eyes move quickly beneath closed eyelids. During REM sleep, people and animals are paralyzed. Scientists think people enter a state in which they cannot move so they will not hurt themselves while they are dreaming.

The National Sleep Foundation in the United States says that 7–9 hours of sleep daily is best for an adult. Seven to nine hours of sleep is good for memory, alertness, problem–solving, and health. Less than six hours of sleep affects the ability to think. Getting too much sleep may not be good for people either. Too much sleep is linked to sickness and depression.

Babies need a lot more sleep than adults. A newborn infant needs up to 18 hours of sleep each day. A baby spends about nine hours in REM sleep. Five–year–olds need 11–13 hours of sleep each day. A five–year–old spends about 2 hours in REM sleep. Teenagers need 9–10 hours of sleep each day. Pregnant women need more sleep than other adults. Many people think that elderly people need less sleep than younger adults, but that is not true. Most adults do well with 7–9 hours of sleep.

Scientists are not sure of all the reasons for sleep. They know that sleep helps the body heal and grow. Sleep helps the immune system – which helps people fight disease. Sleep helps the infant brain grow. It seems that REM sleep is especially important for babies’ brain growth. It also seems that sleep is a time for processing memories. Why do we dream? Some scientists believe that dreams have a psychological purpose. Some think that dreams help organize our brains. Some think that dreams are the result of random brain activity during REM sleep.

Sleep patterns differ substantially from culture to culture. Cultures with artificial light have different sleep patterns from cultures without artificial light (like electric lamps.) In cultures that use artificial light, people usually go to sleep later at night, and they sleep through the night. In other cultures, people often sleep for two periods. They go to sleep shortly after the sun goes down. They sleep deeply for several hours. Then, they tend to wake up for several hours. Afterward, they go to sleep again for several more hours. In hunter–gatherer groups, people sleep off and on throughout the day and night.

People sleep in a variety of places, too. Some people sleep on the ground. Some sleep on mats or in beds. Some use pillows, blankets, and other bedding. But they all sleep!

Good night! Sweet dreams!
**Questions:**

1) What happens during REM sleep?
   - A. The sleeper dreams.
   - B. The sleeper becomes paralyzed.
   - C. The sleeper’s eyes move rapidly.
   - D. All of the above are correct.
   - E. Both A and C are correct.

2) How much sleep should an adult get?
   - A. 6-8 hours.
   - B. 8 hours.
   - C. 7-9 hours.
   - D. At least 9 hours.
   - E. As much as possible.

3) Which group needs the most sleep?
   - A. Babies
   - B. Teenagers
   - C. Adults
   - D. Pregnant women
   - E. Elderly adults

4) What are some of the known reasons why people sleep?
   - A. In order to grow
   - B. In order to stay healthy
   - C. In order to fight sickness
   - D. In order to improve problem-solving
   - E. All of the above

5) Why do people dream?
   - A. Dreams might help organize our brains.
   - B. Dreams might be random brain activity.
   - C. Dreams might have a psychological purpose.
   - D. Dreams might reenergize your body.
   - E. A and B are correct.
   - F. A, B, and C are correct.

**Vocabulary:**

1) Stages are...
   - A. time periods.
   - B. eras in history.
   - C. memories.
   - D. reasons.
   - E. drawn out situations.

2) If you are conscious of something, ...
   - A. you know about it.
   - B. you are aware of it.
   - C. you have trouble thinking.
   - D. Both A and B are correct.
   - E. Both A and C are correct.

3) If you are paralyzed, you ... 
   - A. cannot sleep.
   - B. cannot move.
   - C. do not dream.
   - D. do not understand.
   - E. do not fight sickness.

4) The best synonym for elderly people is...
   - A. babies.
   - B. children.
   - C. teenagers.
   - D. older adults.
   - E. pregnant women.

5) What is an infant?
   - A. A newborn baby
   - B. A young child
   - C. An adult
   - D. Both A and B are correct.
   - E. Both A and C are correct.

6) If something is artificial, it is...
   - A. realistic.
   - B. true.
   - C. non-natural.
   - D. non-human.
   - E. non-functional.
“The rules of soccer are very simple, basically it is this: if it moves, kick it. If it doesn't move, kick it until it does.” ~ Phil Woosnam, 1974

Woosnam is a former soccer player and manager in Wales. He moved to the United States, where he was the coach of the American national team. He is now in the United States’ National Soccer Hall of Fame. His quotation describes large variety of games that have been played for at least 3,000 years, finally resulting in the game of soccer.

Soccer seems to have originated in Asia. The Japanese played a game similar to soccer in about 1000 B.C.E., and it is documented that the Japanese played the first real soccer game in the year 611 A.D. The Chinese played against Japan with a feather or hair–filled soccer ball as early as 50 B.C.E. The Greeks played a game called episkyros. It was similar to soccer. The Romans played a ball game called Harpastum. Somehow soccer made its way to England by the 1300s. King Edward of England did not like the game; in fact, he passed laws banning it. King Henry IV and King Henry VII passed laws against soccer as well. Queen Elizabeth of England had people put in jail for a week for playing soccer, followed by religious penance, or payment for sin. The game was thought to take time away from military drills and archery. At that time, it was very important for young men to practice archery, and soccer competed with archery.

However, laws, penance, and official censure did not stop the game of soccer. The game was very popular in the British Isles. It was played many different ways — sometimes it was played by kicking the ball, but often it was played by kicking members of the opposing team. Sometimes an entire village played against another village. The game was played through streets, fields, and streams. Over time, players agreed on general rules for the game. They also agreed on the size and weight of the soccer ball.

Then another problem developed. During the 1600s, the Puritans in England took a particular dislike to soccer. This religious group thought that soccer was a “frivolous,” or time–wasting, entertainment. They also said that soccer disturbed the peace on Sunday, the Lord’s Day. So, there was a new ban on Sunday soccer.

Despite the ban, soccer eventually became an accepted sport. It even became part of the school curriculum. In 1863, a meeting of eleven English soccer clubs and schools decided on the official rules of the game. This meeting was the beginning of “The Football Association”. Soon other countries formed football associations. By 1912, there were 21 countries affiliated with the Federation Internationale de Football Association (FIFA). Today FIFA has 208 member associations.

Before the 1970s, soccer was considered to be mostly a men’s game. However, FIFA established the Women’s World Cup in 1991. The first Women’s World Cup tournament was played in the People’s Republic of China in 1991. Twelve teams played for the championship. US women’s college teams have also begun to receive varsity status, mostly because of the influence of Title IX, a new law which provides more money for schools that include women’s sports.

FIFA estimates that about forty million (40,000,000) women are currently playing football throughout the world. The FIFA “Big Count,” a 2006 soccer census, estimates two hundred sixty five million (265,000,000) male and female soccer players worldwide and five million referees, for a total of two hundred seventy million (270,000,000) people – four percent of the world’s population – actively engaged in soccer.
Questions:

1) With what did the ancient Chinese fill their soccer balls?
   A. hair
   B. grass
   C. paper
   D. Both A and C are correct.
   E. All of the above

2) Why was soccer outlawed in England?
   A. The players made noise on Sunday.
   B. The game replaced archery.
   C. The game was considered to be frivolous.
   D. Both B and C are correct.
   E. All of the above

3) What marked the beginning of The Football Association?
   A. The Title IX law
   B. A village soccer game
   C. A meeting of soccer clubs
   D. The 2006 census of players
   E. None of the above

4) How many soccer associations belong to FIFA?
   A. 192
   B. 203
   C. 205
   D. 208
   E. 211

5) How many people are involved with soccer worldwide?
   A. 270,000,000
   B. 295,000,000
   C. 370,000,000
   D. 4% of the world’s population
   E. Both A and D are correct.
   F. Both B and D are correct.

Vocabulary:

1) A variety is a group of…
   A. one thing.
   B. similar things.
   C. different things.
   D. fancy things.
   E. plain things.

2) The best synonym for originated is…
   A. began.
   B. started.
   C. ended.
   D. Both A and B are correct.
   E. Both B and C are correct.

3) Banning means…
   A. including.
   B. perfecting.
   C. prohibiting.
   D. explaining.
   E. encouraging.

4) Penance is …
   A. archery.
   B. religion.
   C. payment.
   D. comparison.
   E. entertainment.

5) If something is frivolous, it is…
   A. a religious ceremony.
   B. worth doing.
   C. a waste of time.
   D. creative.
   E. a law or rule.

6) If you make an estimate, you make a…
   A. decision.
   B. guess.
   C. requirement.
   D. demand.
   E. Both C and D are correct.

7) What is a census?
   A. A law
   B. A team
   C. A game
   D. A count
   E. An association
Many people worked to create television. In 1862, Abbe Giovanna Caselli **invented** a machine called the Pantelograph. Caselli was the first person to send a picture over wires. By the 1880s, Alexander Graham Bell invented a machine that **transmitted** pictures and sound over wires. His machine was called the Photophone. The World’s Fair was held in Paris, France, in the year 1900. The first International Congress of Electricity was held at the World’s Fair. That was when the word **television** was first used – by a Russian named Constantin Perskyi. That name stuck, and is now shortened to “TV.”

At the beginning of TV history, there were several types of TV technology. One system was a mechanical model based on a **rotating** disc. (Rotating discs are discs that spin like CDs.) The other system was an electronic model. In 1906, Boris Rosing built the first working mechanical TV in Russia. In the 1920s, John Logie Baird in England and Charles Francis Jenkins in the United States **demonstrated** improved mechanical systems. Philo Taylor Farnsworth also showed an electronic **system** in San Francisco in 1927. His TV was the forerunner of today’s TV, which is an electronic system based on his ideas.

Now TV is everywhere. Before 1947, there were only a few thousand televisions in the U.S. By the 1990s, there were televisions in 98% of American homes.

**Questions:**

1) Who first sent a picture over wires?
   - A. Boris Rosing
   - B. John Logie Baird
   - C. Abbe Giovanna Caselli
   - D. Alexander Graham Bell

2) The word **television** was first used in...
   - A. 1862.
   - B. 1880.
   - C. 1900.
   - D. 1906.

3) The 1900 World’s Fair was in...
   - A. Moscow, Russia.
   - C. Paris, France.
   - D. New York, United States.

4) Who invented the Photophone?
   - A. Abbe Giovanna Caselli
   - B. Charles Francis Jenkins
   - C. Alexander Graham Bell
   - D. Philo Taylor Farnsworth

5) How many TVs were in the US in 1945?
   - A. A few hundred
   - B. A few thousand.
   - C. A few million.
   - D. A few billion.

**Vocabulary:**

1) **Invented** means...
   - A. made for the first time.
   - B. moved to a different country.
   - C. sent over wires.
   - D. sent through television.

2) Another way to say **transmitted** is...
   - A. built.
   - B. used.
   - C. sent.
   - D. held.

3) **Rotating** means...
   - A. going up and down.
   - B. going back and forth.
   - C. spinning.
   - D. None of the above

4) The best synonym for **demonstrated** is...
   - A. based.
   - B. called.
   - C. showed.
   - D. worked.

5) A **system** is a combination of...
   - A. parts that make up a unified whole.
   - B. parts that are used to make TVs.
   - C. broken pieces.
   - D. pieces of a machine.
“Umbrellas”

Reading Comprehension – Informational Passages

**Directions:** Read the passage. Then answer questions about the passage below.

The umbrella is an old idea. It has not changed much over time. Old sculpture (art made with clay) from the Middle East, shows the king with an umbrella. The sculpture is over 1,000 years old. At that time, common people did not have umbrellas. Only royalty had them.

More than 2000 years ago, fashionable women carried umbrellas in ancient Greece. In China, only royalty used umbrellas. In old Chinese books, there are illustrations of umbrellas. These pictures were made with paint, blood, and special drawing tools. The umbrellas in old Chinese books look a lot like today’s umbrellas.

There is not much information about umbrellas in Europe in the Middle Ages. People probably used their coats to protect themselves from the rain. People in the South Pacific used umbrellas made of palm leaves to protect themselves from the sun and rain.

There have been many improvements to umbrellas. Now, modern umbrellas are better than the old umbrellas. The old umbrellas were often made of oiled silk. Modern umbrellas are made of cotton or plastic. Old umbrellas had ribbing made of wood. Modern umbrellas have steel ribs. Also, the trunk of the modern umbrella extends like a telescope. It can collapse and become shorter or extend and become longer.

### Questions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Fashionable women had umbrellas in…</th>
<th>2) In ancient China…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Europe in the Middle Ages.</td>
<td>A. only royalty had umbrellas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the South Pacific.</td>
<td>B. umbrellas were made of palm leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. the Middle East.</td>
<td>C. umbrellas looked modern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ancient Greece.</td>
<td>D. Both A and C are correct.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) In Europe in the Middle Ages…</th>
<th>4) People in the South Pacific used…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. people used their coats to keep dry.</td>
<td>A. umbrellas made of palm leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. people used modern umbrellas.</td>
<td>B. umbrellas made of plastic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. people used silk umbrellas.</td>
<td>C. collapsing umbrellas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. None of the above.</td>
<td>D. telescopes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Old umbrellas were often made with…</th>
<th>1) Sculpture is…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. steel.</td>
<td>A. art made with wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. cotton.</td>
<td>B. art made with clay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. plastic.</td>
<td>C. writing in books.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. oiled silk.</td>
<td>D. pictures in books.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vocabulary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Sculpture is…</th>
<th>2) Royalty is…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. art made with wood.</td>
<td>A. fashionable women.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. art made with clay.</td>
<td>B. kings and queens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. writing in books.</td>
<td>C. common people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. pictures in books.</td>
<td>D. information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Another word for illustrations is…</th>
<th>4) What is an improvement?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. texts.</td>
<td>A. A way of making something better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. coats.</td>
<td>B. A way of keeping rain off people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. pictures.</td>
<td>C. A kind of telescope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. umbrellas.</td>
<td>D. None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) The best synonym for modern is…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. young.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. new.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. nice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Voyager 1 and 2 spacecrafts left Earth in 1977 on a five-year *mission*. Their mission was to reach Jupiter and Saturn and send information back to Earth about them. Jupiter and Saturn are the largest planets in the solar system. In 1981, they finished their mission. But, they kept going. Scientists decided to plan a longer trip for them: they would travel even further until they reached Uranus and Neptune.

Voyagers 1 and 2 are very *efficient*. They were built with no moving parts. They use the breakdown, or the *decay*, of the space element “plutonium” to create fuel. They can each get the *equivalent* of 30,000 miles per gallon of gasoline! They were made to be able to work in radioactive *environments*. The “gas giants” – Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune – are very radioactive places.

So far, Voyagers 1 and 2 have sent information back to Earth from farther away than any other spacecraft. Scientists have learned about the atmospheres, interiors, and rings of the gas giant stars. They have also learned about the moon of these stars. Scientists think that they will keep getting information from Voyagers 1 and 2 until about 2020. At that time, the power on the Voyagers 1 and 2 will not be strong enough to send information back to Earth.

**Questions:**

1) What are Voyagers 1 and 2?
   A. Moons  
   B. Planets  
   C. Spacecrafts  
   D. Information

2) The largest planets in the solar system…
   A. are Neptune and Jupiter.  
   B. are Neptune and Saturn.  
   C. are Jupiter and Saturn.  
   D. are Uranus and Saturn.

3) What do the spacecrafts use for fuel?
   A. Plutonium  
   B. Gasoline  
   C. Space  
   D. Nitrogen

4) What happened in 1981?
   A. The Voyagers started their mission.  
   B. The Voyagers finished their mission.  
   C. The Voyagers reached Jupiter and Saturn.  
   D. The Voyagers reached Uranus and Neptune.  
   E. Both B and C are correct.

5) Information from Voyager will come …
   A. until 2010.  
   B. until 2015.  
   C. until 2020.  
   D. forever.

**Vocabulary:**

1) *mission* is a…
   A. job or occupation.  
   B. trip or outing.  
   C. plan or goal.  
   D. moon.  
   E. idea.

2) Another way to say *efficient* is…
   A. productive without wasting much.  
   B. radioactive and dangerous.  
   C. very informative.  
   D. extremely large.

3) What is the best synonym for “*decay*”?
   A. Fuel  
   B. Rings  
   C. Breakdown  
   D. Environment

4) What does *equivalent* mean?
   A. Something that is of different value  
   B. Something of similar value  
   C. Something of value  
   D. Something that has little or no value

5) Environments are…
   A. parts.  
   B. ideas.  
   C. giants.  
   D. places.
Yellowstone National Park is in the U.S. states of Wyoming, Idaho, and Montana. It became the first National Park in 1872. There are geysers and hot springs at Yellowstone. There are also many animals at Yellowstone. There are elk, bison, sheep, grizzly bears, black bears, moose, coyotes, and more.

More than 3 million people visit Yellowstone National Park each year. During the winter, visitors can ski or go snowmobiling there. There are also snow coaches that give tours. Visitors can see steam (vapor water) come from the geysers. During other seasons, visitors can go boating or fishing. People can ride horses there. There are nature trails and tours. Most visitors want to see Old Faithful, a very predictable geyser at Yellowstone. Visitors can check a schedule to see the exact time that Old Faithful is going to erupt. There are many other geysers and boiling springs in the area. Great Fountain Geyser erupts every 11 hours. Excelsior Geyser produces 4,000 gallons of boiling water each minute! Boiling water is 100 degrees Celsius, or 212 degrees Fahrenheit – that’s very hot! People also like to see the Grand Prismatic Spring. It is the largest hot spring in the park. It has many beautiful colors. The beautiful colors are caused by bacteria in the water. These are forms of life that have only one cell. Different bacteria live in different water temperatures. Visiting Yellowstone National Park can be a week–long vacation or more. It is beautiful, and there are activities for everyone.

Questions:

1) What is Yellowstone?
   A. A park
   B. A geyser
   C. A mountain
   D. A hot spring

2) Old Faithful is a…
   A. river.
   B. trail.
   C. passage.
   D. geyser.

3) Great Fountain Geyser erupts every 11…
   A. minutes.
   B. hours.
   C. days.
   D. months.

4) The largest hot spring in the park is…
   A. Excelsior
   B. Old Faithful
   C. Great Fountain
   D. Grand Prismatic

5) What causes colors in the springs?
   A. sunlight
   B. bacteria
   C. eruptions
   D. temperatures

Vocabulary:

1) Steam is…
   A. snow.
   B. running water.
   C. freezing water.
   D. water in vapor form.

2) Something predictable is something…
   A. people enjoy.
   B. people talk about.
   C. people know in advance.
   D. people pay for in advance.

3) Boiling water is…
   A. 0 degrees C. or 32 degrees F.
   B. 100 degrees C. or 212 degrees F.
   C. very hot.
   D. Both B and C are correct.

4) What are bacteria?
   A. Forms of life with one cell
   B. Multi-celled organisms
   C. Sunshine
   D. Various types of water.

5) Different temperatures are different…
   A. levels of heat and cold.
   B. amounts of water.
   C. levels of rainfall.
   D. colors of water.
Clocks are used to measure time. Clocks are used to show the time. Clocks are used so that people can agree on the time.

People use clocks to measure units of time that are shorter than natural units. Natural units are the day, the month, and the year. The sun rises at the beginning of each day. The moon is new at the beginning of each month. The sun appears at the same place in the sky at the beginning of each year.

The clock is a very old invention. Sundials were used in ancient times. Sundials work by measuring shadows that are cast by the sun. Candle clocks were used a very long time ago. Candle clocks work by measuring the time it takes for the wax to melt. Hourglasses are similar to candle clocks because they also measure the time it takes for something to happen. Hourglasses work by measuring the time it takes for sand to pour through a small opening into a glass. Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13th century in Europe. They work with a system of moving gears. The gears always move at the same speed. Pendulum clocks work with a swinging weight. The swinging weight is called a pendulum. The pendulum makes the clock parts move.

Now people typically use mechanical clocks or digital clocks. Digital clocks show numbers on a screen. The numbers represent the time. Some people use auditory clocks. Auditory clocks use language to tell the time aloud. Computers also use clocks. Computers use internal clocks in order to work properly.

In today’s world, clocks are everywhere — in homes, schools, offices, and public places. Many people live their lives according to the clock. People go to work and return home according to the clock. School days start and end according to the clock. Airplanes take off and land according to the clock. It is fun to imagine a world without clocks!

**Questions**

1. According to the passage, which of the following statements is/are true?

   I) The clock is people’s oldest invention.
   II) Sundials were the first kind of clock that people invented.
   III) Mechanical clocks contain gears.

   A) I only  
   B) II only  
   C) III only  
   D) I and II only  
   E) II and III only

2. What is the main idea of the third paragraph?

   A) Why clocks are used  
   B) How sundials work  
   C) How hourglasses are similar to candle clocks  
   D) What types of clocks have been invented  
   E) How mechanical clocks are different from digital clocks
3. In line 16, *auditory* most closely means

A) related to machines
B) related to numbers
C) related to hearing
D) related to moving parts
E) related to the sun

Answers and Explanations

1. The correct answer is C.

   I) Incorrect. While line 7 states that “The clock is a *very old* invention,” it does **not** state that the clock is people’s *oldest* invention.
   II) Incorrect. While line 7 states that “Sundials were used in ancient times,” there is **no** mention of whether it was the *oldest* type of clock.
   III) Correct. Lines 11-12 state that “Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13**th** century in Europe. They work with a system of moving gears.”

   A) I only
   B) II only
   C) III only
   D) I and II only
   E) II and III only

2. The correct answer is D.

   A) Incorrect. Line 3 in **paragraph 2** explains *why clocks are used* with the statement “People use clocks to measure units of time that are shorter than natural units.”
   B) Incorrect. While lines 7-8 explain *how sundials work* with the statement “Sundials work by measuring shadows that are cast by the sun,” this is **only one** explanation of how a type of clock works in a *series* of types of clocks and their workings. This is **not** the main idea of the paragraph.
   C) Incorrect. While lines 9-10 explain *how hourglasses are similar to candle clocks*, this is **only one** explanation of how these clocks work in a *series* of types of clocks and how they work. This is **not** the main idea of the paragraph.
   D) Correct. The paragraph is a listing of various types of clocks and how they work.
   E) Incorrect. While lines 12-13 explain *what mechanical clocks are* and how they work by stating “Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13**th** century in Europe. They work with a system of moving gears. The gears always move at the same speed,” there is **no** mention of *digital clocks* in paragraph 3. More information is given about *mechanical clocks* and *digital clocks* in paragraph 4: “Now people usually use mechanical clocks or digital clocks. Digital clocks show numbers on a screen. The numbers represent the time.”

3. The correct answer is C.

   A) Incorrect. Lines 15-17 tell about **three** kinds of clocks – *mechanical*, digital, and *auditory*. Since these words are related to **three different** types of clocks, *auditory* **cannot** mean mechanical.
B) Incorrect. Lines 15-17 tell about three kinds of clocks – mechanical, digital, and auditory. Lines 15–16 state that “Digital clocks show numbers on a screen.” Since numbers on a screen are related to digital clocks, it is unlikely that the word auditory is related to numbers.

C) Correct. Since line 17 states that “Auditory clocks use language to tell the time aloud,” and hearing the sense which would be associated with time told aloud, it is very likely that the word auditory is related to hearing.

D) Incorrect. Lines 15-17 tell about three types of clocks – mechanical, digital, and auditory. Since lines 12-13 state that “Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13th century in Europe.” and “They work with a system of moving gears,” it seems that mechanical clocks are related to moving parts, not primarily auditory clocks. So the word auditory is most likely not related to moving parts.

E) Incorrect. Lines 15-17 tell about three types of clocks – mechanical, digital, and auditory. The sun is mentioned in lines 6-8 with the sentences “Sundials were used in ancient times. Sundials work by measuring shadows that are cast by the sun.” Sundials were invented long before other clocks mentioned in this passage. It is unlikely that the word auditory is related to the sun.
Intermediate Dialogues – “A Cookie”

Alyssa: Can you help me for a minute please?
Joey: Umm, well, umm.
Alyssa: Please!
Joey: Why should I?
Alyssa: I don’t know!
Joey: Well, then, no, I can’t.
Alyssa: Okay, okay. If you help me I will give you a cookie.
Joey: Make it two cookies and I will help you.
Alyssa: Okay fine! I will give you two cookies if you help me!
Joey: Hehe, okay. I will help you now.

Questions:

1) What does Joey want in exchange for his help?
   A. A cookie  
   B. A hug  
   C. Money  
   D. Two cookies

2) What does Alyssa need help with?
   A. Her homework  
   B. Hanging a poster  
   C. Making dinner  
   D. Not enough information to answer

Vocabulary:

1) Joey says, “Why should I?” So, Joey is asking…
   A. “Why would that be best for me?”  
   B. “Why can I?”  
   C. “How can I”  
   D. None of the above.

2) Alyssa doesn’t know why Joey should help her. This means Alyssa…
   A. has no reasons why.  
   B. forgot why.  
   C. A and B  
   D. None of the above.
Intermediate Dialogues – “Vinegar”

Hadil: I need the vinegar to make the salad dressing before our dinner guests arrive.

Faris: Sorry, I can’t hear you. I’m outside washing windows.

Hadil: I need to find the vinegar so I can make the salad dressing.

Faris: Speak louder! I’m outside washing the windows!

Hadil: I’m looking for the spray bottle with vinegar in it! Have you seen it!?

Faris: Yes, I am using it to wash the windows!

Hadil: You are using it to wash the windows!?

Faris: What!?

Hadil: You are using my vinegar to wash the windows!?

Faris: Yes! Do you want to use my window cleaner to make the salad dressing?

Questions:

1) What does Hadil want to do?

A. Make the salad dressing  
B. Find the vinegar  
C. Wash the windows  
D. A and B

2) What is Faris doing?

A. Making salad  
B. Getting dressed  
C. Cooking dinner  
D. Washing windows

Vocabulary:

1) Dinner guests are…

A. food that is delivered to your house.  
B. visitors who come to eat dinner.  
C. homeless strangers.  
D. family members who stay at your house for a few days.

2) Salad dressing is a…

A. spices that makes food taste better.  
B. liquid to make salad taste better.  
C. salad made of lettuce and spices.  
D. salad made of fruit and vegetables.
Intermediate Dialogues – “Wait for me!”

Nesta: Hey! Give me that back!

Chema: Sorry, I can’t do that. It is mine now.

Thomas: Hey Chema. That is not fair. Give it back to Nesta please.

Chema: No way! I have it and I am not giving it back. Sorry.

Nesta: Come on Chema. I really need that. Please give it back to me.

Chema: I already said no.

Thomas: Okay, look Chema. You can have it today, but you must give it back to Nesta tomorrow.

Chema: No, it is mine now. I will never give it back.

Nesta: Fine, let’s go Thomas. We do not want it back Chema.

Chema: What! You don’t want it back?

Nesta: No. Good bye Chema.

Chema: Hey guys don’t leave! Wait for me!
**Questions:**

1) The dialogue starts when Chema
   A. takes something from Nesta.
   B. gives something to Nesta.
   C. buys Nesta a present.
   D. takes something from Thomas.

2) Thomas ________________.
   A. wants to give Nesta something.
   B. wants to give Chema something.
   C. wants Nesta to give Chema something.
   D. wants Chema to give Nesta something.

3) Thomas tells Chema that he ________
   A. can have it today.
   B. must give it back to Nesta tomorrow.
   C. A and B
   D. None of the above

4) At the end of the story, Thomas and Nesta ________________.
   A. decide to leave Chema.
   B. help Chema.
   C. make friends with Chema.
   D. None of the above

**Vocabulary:**

1) Nesta says, “Give me that back!” This means ________________.
   A. give me some help.
   B. give me some your back.
   C. return it to me.
   D. None of the above.

2) If something is fair, it is ________.
   A. equal for all involved.
   B. unequal for all involved.
   C. good for all involved
   D. A and C

3) Chema says that there is “No way” he will give it back to Nesta. This means
   A. he will probably give it back to Nesta.
   B. he is lost.
   C. he will probably not give it back to Nesta.
   D. he will definitely not give it back to Nesta.

4) Nesta really needs the thing that Chema took from her. This means she
   A. needs it.
   B. will get it later.
   C. needs it very much.
   D. A and B
Doctor: Hi Elena. How are you? What can I do for you today?
Elena: Hi. I’m fine thank you. I am here to get a flu shot.
Doctor: Okay. Have you been sick recently?
Elena: I had a bad cold, but now I feel fine. Why?
Doctor: It’s best to be in good health when you get your flu shot.
Elena: Oh, okay. Is my shot going to hurt?
Doctor: Just a little. Your arm may be sore tomorrow.
Elena: Is there anything I can do to make my arm feel better?
Doctor: Yeah. You can put something cold on your arm...like ice in a plastic bag.
Elena: Okay. Can I go to work tomorrow or should I stay home and get some rest?
Doctor: If you feel okay you can go to work.
Elena: Okay. Thank you, Doctor.

**Questions:**

1) Why is Elena visiting the doctor?

   A. Her arm is sore.
   B. She has been sick recently.
   C. She wants to get a flu shot.
   D. She has had a bad cold.

2) What can she do to make her arm feel better after the shot?

   A. Get a shot.
   B. Stay home.
   C. Get some rest.
   D. Put ice on it.

**Vocabulary:**

1) A shot is…

   A. an injection of medicine.
   B. a medical examination.
   C. a pill.

2) If Elena was sick recently, she was…

   A. just sick.
   B. sick a few days ago.
   C. sick a year ago.
   D. A and B

3) If something is sore, it…

   A. hurts.
   B. is broken.
   C. feels fine.
Intermediate Forming Questions – “Be”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: you are coming ? → Are you coming?

1. right this key is the ? → _______________________

2. the game were at you ? → _______________________

3. Andy at school be tomorrow will ? → _______________________

4. Luisa was lost ? → _______________________

5. party fun the was ? → _______________________

6. you weren’t at last home night ? → _______________________

7. fishing us with come they won’t ? → _______________________

8. to going first he walk the moon on the be is to ? → _______________________

Name________________

Date________________

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: you where live do ? → Where do you live?

1. you out trash the did take ? → __________________________

2. like Jane movie did the ? → __________________________

3. know Tom does swim to how ? → __________________________

4. end in did war 1945 the ? → __________________________

5. do cry babies ? → __________________________

6. chocolate vanilla do like you or ? → __________________________

7. already did the start game ? → __________________________

8. until long be a time here Roberto gets will it ? → __________________________

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: you are how? \(\rightarrow\) How are you?

1. class was how? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

2. build they did how bridge that? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

3. will new how machine work the? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

4. jump did high how she? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

5. much trip will cost how the? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

6. street do get 21st how I to? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

7. hurt your how did ankle you? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________

8. long take wash to car how it does your? \(\rightarrow\) _____________________________
Intermediate Forming Questions – “What”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: your name what is? \(\rightarrow\) What is your name?

1. number what telephone your is? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

2. his what name was? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

3. arrive did what Alex time? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

4. caused hurricane the what? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

5. his mother will what say? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

6. baby will name what they the? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

7. today weather what like is the? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________

8. to going game what the is time start? \(\rightarrow\) ________________________________
Intermediate Forming Questions – “When”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: game is when the ? → When is the game?

1. you were born when ? → ____________________________

2. here they when will be ? → ____________________________

3. was Annie when born ? → ____________________________

4. the fireworks are starting when ? → ____________________________

5. her when birthday is ? → ____________________________

6. will be 21 when you ? → ____________________________

7. end last the night party did when ? → ____________________________

8. did Columbus discover when North Christopher America ? → ____________________________
Intermediate Forming Questions – “Where”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: is her hat where ?  →  Where is her hat?

1. did go he where ?  →  

2. you where be will ?  →  

3. play will they where ?  →  

4. to live going they are where ?  →  

5. Tibet is where on map the ?  →  

6. are from grandparents your where ?  →  

7. my made t-shirt where was ?  →  

8. where here station nearest is from the gas ?  →  

__________________________

__________________________
Intermediate Forming Questions – “Who”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: are you who ? → Who are you?

1. won war who the ? → ____________________________

2. will dinner cook who ? → ____________________________

3. who fastest the was runner ? → ____________________________

4. made bed my who me for ? → ____________________________

5. will me help fall who if I ? → ____________________________

6. dinner came night who last to ? → ____________________________

7. to drive who is going tonight ? → ____________________________

8. how to open who door knows this old ? →  

__________________________
Intermediate Forming Questions – “Why”

Directions: Use the words on the left to form questions.

Example: I am here why? → Why am I here?

1. they why lose did? → ____________________________

2. was earthquake there an why? → ____________________________

3. closed pool why the is? → ____________________________

4. won’t come me why with you? → ____________________________

5. your toe why bleeding is? → ____________________________

6. bank the to why Yoshi going is? → ____________________________

7. why it was so cold night last? → ____________________________

8. power did why the shut during off the storm? → ____________________________
Beginning Short Stories – “The Market”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

Today I am at the market. I need to buy eggs, milk, carrots, bread, fish and chocolate.

I need to buy the eggs, ham, milk, and carrots from the farmer. I will go see him first. “Hello, can I please have six eggs, one gallon of milk, and ten carrots?” I said. “Sure! I will get them for you,” the farmer said. “Thank you,” I said.

Now, I need to buy the bread from the baker. I will go see him second. “Hello, can I please have one loaf of bread?” I said. “Sure! I will get it for you,” the baker said. “Thank you,” I said.

Now, I need to buy the fish from the fisherman. I will go see him third. “Hello, can I please have two pieces of salmon?” I said. “Sure! I will get it for you,” the fisherman said. “Thank you,” I said.

Okay I am done shopping! Wait, did I forget something?

Advanced Version

Today I am at the market. I need to buy eggs, milk, carrots, bread, fish and chocolate.

I need to buy the eggs, ham, milk, and carrots from the farmer. I will visit him first. “Hello, can I please have six eggs, one gallon of milk, and ten carrots?” I said. “Sure! I will get them for you,” the farmer said. “Thanks,” I said.

Now, I need to buy the bread from the baker. I will visit him second. “Hello, can I please have one loaf of bread?” I said. “Sure! I will get it for you,” the baker said. “Thanks,” I said.
Now, I need to buy the fish from the fisherman. I will visit him third.
“Hello, can I please have two pieces of salmon?” I said.
“Sure! I will get it for you,” the fisherman said.
“Thanks,” I said.

Okay I am finished shopping! Wait, did I forget something?

Questions:

1. What do I need to buy at the market?
2. Who did I visit to buy the bread?
3. What did I forget?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

4. What does “visit” mean?
5. What does “thanks” mean?
6. What does “finished” mean?
Intermediate Short Stories – “A Paper for School”

**Directions:** First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

**Basic Version**

David came back from school one day with a lot of homework to do. He walked angrily into the kitchen and put his books down on the table. His older sister Sarah was listening to music and doing her homework.

“My teacher wants us to write a paper,” he said to Sarah. “I don’t know what to write.”

“Well, why don’t we go to the library?” Sarah said. She was trying to give him some helpful ideas. “We can find lots of books there.”

They went to the library and David did a lot of reading about subjects that he was interested in. He finally found something to write about. Then he sat down and carefully wrote his paper. Sarah proofread his paper.

“This looks like a good paper!” she said. “I bet you’ll get an A.”

**Advanced Version**

David came back from school one day with a lot of homework to do. He stomped into the kitchen and put his books down on the table. His older sister Sarah was listening to music and doing her homework.

“My teacher wants us to write a paper,” he said to Sarah. “I don’t know what to write.”

“Well, why don’t we go to the library?” Sarah suggested. “We can find lots of books there.”

They went to the library and David did a lot of research until he finally found something to write about. Then he sat down and carefully wrote his paper. Sarah proofread his paper.

“This looks like a good paper!” she said. “I bet you’ll get an A.”
Questions:

1. What does David have to do?

2. What does David do at the library to get ideas for his paper?

3. How does Sarah help David with his paper?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “stomped” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 2)

2. What does “suggested” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 1)

3. What does “research” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 1)

4. What does “proofread” mean? (paragraph 5, sentence 3)
Intermediate Short Stories – “Making Dinner”

**Directions:** First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

**Basic Version**

Beth decided to try to cook dinner for her family one day. Her mother was very busy and did not always have time to cook.

“You don’t know how to cook!” her brother said. Beth looked through cook books. She found some lists of ingredients with instructions on how to make food that she liked. She drove to the grocery store and got all necessary items to make the dinner she wanted. Then she came home and gathered her pots and pans.

The first recipe was too difficult to understand. Beth tried to follow the instructions but the food burned. The second recipe was the same way. She had to throw out the bad food.

Beth was sad because she wanted to do something and failed. She decided to try one last recipe. The last recipe turned out well and when her mother came back home that night, there was a nice hot dinner waiting.

“I guess you can cook after all!” her brother said.

**Advanced Version**

Beth decided to try to cook dinner for her family one day. Her mother was very busy and did not always have time to cook.

“You don’t know how to cook!” her brother said. Beth looked through cook books until she found some recipes she liked. She drove to the grocery store and got the ingredients she needed. Then she came home and gathered her pots and pans.

The first recipe was too complicated. Beth tried to follow the instructions but the food burned. The second recipe was also too hard. She had to throw out the bad food.
Beth was disappointed, but she decided to try the last recipe. The last recipe turned out well and when her mother returned home that night, there was a nice hot dinner waiting.

“I guess you can cook after all!” her brother said.

Questions:

1. What was Beth trying to do?

2. What did she do before she started cooking?

3. How did Beth’s first and second tries to make dinner go?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “recipes” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 2)

2. What does “ingredients” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 3)

3. What does “complicated” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 1)

4. What does “disappointed” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 1)

5. What does “returned” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 2)
Intermediate Short Stories – “Maria gets her license”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

Maria went to get her driver’s license on Friday. There was a long line of people waiting at the front desk. She was not looking forward to such a long line on a Friday morning.

“Do you have two forms of identification?” asked the person who worked for the DMV. “Yes, I brought a bill and my social security card,” replied Maria. “That is good. Here is your number. Please wait over there,” said the worker.

Maria was number ten. She sat in the waiting area and read a book. After awhile, they called her number. She went to the desk and spoke with a different person who worked for the DMV. “Would you like to be an organ donor?” asked the worker. “Yes, I would,” replied Maria. Maria chose the lighthouse as her background picture. She then paid fifteen dollars. They took her picture after she paid.

“Maria, your license is ready,” called the worker. Maria got up and received her license from the clerk. She laughed when she saw her picture because she had forgotten to smile! Maria then left the DMV to meet her family for lunch.

Advanced Version

Maria went to get her driver’s license on Friday. There was a long line of people waiting at the front desk. She was not expecting such a long line on a Friday morning.

“Do you have two forms of identification?” asked the DMV employee. “Yes, I brought a bill and my social security card,” replied Maria. “That is good. Here is your number. Please wait over there,” said the employee.

Maria was number ten. She sat in the waiting area and read a book. Eventually, they called her number. She went to the desk and spoke with a different employee. “Would you like to be an organ donor?” asked the clerk. “Yes, I would,” replied Maria. Maria selected the lighthouse as her background picture. She then paid the fifteen dollars. They took her picture after she paid.
“Maria, your license is ready,” called the employee. Maria got up and received her license from the clerk. She was amused by her picture because she had forgotten to smile! Maria then left the DMV to go meet her family for lunch.

Questions:

1. What was Maria not expecting at the DMV?

2. What two forms of identification did Maria bring to the DMV?

3. Why did Maria laugh at her license?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the vocabulary word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the vocabulary word.

1. What does “expecting” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 3)

2. What does “employee” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 1)

3. What does “eventually” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 3)

4. What does “selected” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 7)

5. What does “amused” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 3)
Intermediate Short Stories – “Driving Directions”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

Hmm, I am thinking about how to get to the mall from my house. I will write a list of directions on a piece of paper to help me. I will be able to follow the directions when I drive to the mall.

First, I need to turn left out of my driveway. Then, I need to drive straight until I arrive at a stop sign.

Second, I need to turn right at the stop sign onto East Becker St. I need to stay on East Becker St. for three miles. When I see John’s restaurant, I need to turn left onto Highway 54.

Third, I need to stay on Highway 54 for eight miles. Then, I need to get off of the highway at Exit 92. The mall will be on the right.

Okay, I hope these directions will help me find the mall!

Advanced Version

Hmm, I am wondering how to get to the mall from my house. I will write a list of directions on a piece of paper to help me. I will be able to follow the directions when I drive to the mall.

First, I need to turn left out of my driveway. Then, I need to drive straight until I arrive at a stop sign.

Second, I need to turn right at the stop sign onto East Becker St. I need to stay on East Becker St. for three miles. When I see John’s restaurant, I need to turn left onto Highway 54.

Third, I need to stay on Highway 54 for eight miles. Then, I need to get off of the highway at Exit 92. The mall will be on the right.

Okay, I hope these directions will help me find my destination!
Questions:

1. Why do I need directions?

2. For how many miles do I need to drive on East Becker Street?

3. What highway do I need to take?

4. What exit do I need to take to get off of the highway?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “wondering” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 1)

2. What does “destination” mean? (paragraph 5, sentence 1)
Intermediate Short Stories – “The Singing Bird”

**Directions:** First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

**Basic Version**

Ben has two cats. They are both boys. Their names are Max and Tito. Max is black with yellow eyes. Tito is grey, and his eyes are light blue. They both look very nice and are very fast.

Ben also has a bird. It is a girl. Her name is Lily. She likes to sing.

Sometimes, she sings very loudly. The cats try to find where the singing is coming from. They look around in all places!

Finally, they come to know who is singing. It is the bird! Then, they sit and watch her sing.

**Advanced Version**

Ben has two cats. They are both males. Their names are Max and Tito. Max is black with yellow eyes. Tito is grey, and his eyes are light blue. They both are beautiful and very fast.

Ben also has a bird. It is a female. Her name is Lily. She likes to sing.

Sometimes, she sings very loudly. Max and Tito try to discover who is singing. They look everywhere!

Finally, they understand who is singing. It is Lily! Then, they sit and watch her sing.
Questions:

1. What kind of pets does Ben have?
2. What are the names of the pets?
3. What color are the cats?
4. Who was singing?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “males” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 2)
2. What does “beautiful” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 6)
3. What does “female” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 2)
4. What does “discover” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 2)
5. What does “everywhere” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 3)
6. What does “understand” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 1)
Intermediate Short Stories – “A Happy Visitor”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

One morning, Anna heard a noise at the door. She opened it and saw a small dog sitting on the step.

“Mom, can we keep it?” she asked.

Her mom came out to see the dog. It was happy and full of energy.

“Well, we will have to make sure it is healthy.” she said.

They took the dog and drove to an animal clinic. The woman working at the front desk said hello to them. After a few minutes, an animal doctor was ready to see the dog.

He looked over the dog carefully and told them it was a healthy dog. He gave it some medicine through a needle to keep it from getting sick.

“I guess you can keep the dog, Anna.” said her mom.

“Hurray!” said Anna happily.

Advanced Version

One morning, Anna heard a noise at the door. She opened it and saw a small dog sitting on the step.

“Mom, can we keep it?” she asked.

Her mom came out to see the dog. It was happy and energetic.

“Well, we will have to make sure it is healthy.” she said.

They took the dog and drove to an animal clinic. The woman working at the front desk said hello to them. After a few minutes, a veterinarian was ready to see the dog.
He looked over the dog carefully and told them it was a healthy dog. He gave it an injection to keep it from getting sick.

“I guess you can keep the dog, Anna.” said her mom.

“Hurray!” said Anna cheerfully.

Questions:

1. Who finds the dog?

2. What is the dog like?

3. Why do they take the dog to the doctor?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “energetic” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 2)

2. What does “veterinarian” mean? (paragraph 5, sentence 3)

3. What does “injection” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 2)

4. What does “cheerfully” mean? (paragraph 5, sentence 1)
Intermediate Short Stories – “A Visit to the Doctor”

**Directions:** First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

**Basic Version**

Samantha was coughing and feeling very tired. She was sick. She wanted her mother to take her to the doctor’s office.

“Mom, I am feeling very sick,” she said.
“I think I need to take you to the doctor,” her mother said.

They got in the car and drove to the doctor’s office. The doctor looked carefully at the back of her mouth. He also asked her some questions about how she was feeling.

“It looks like you have a bad cold. You will need some medicine to make you feel well again.” “Ok, thank you doctor,” said Samantha.

Then Samantha and her mom went to the drugstore to get the medicine. She took the medicine when they got home. In a few days she felt better.

**Advanced Version**

Samantha was coughing and feeling very tired. She was sick. She wanted her mother to take her to the doctor’s office.

“Mom, I am feeling very sick,” she said.
“I think I need to take you to the doctor,” her mother said.

They got in the car and drove to the doctor’s office. The doctor examined her throat. He also asked her some questions about how she was feeling.

“It looks like you have a bad cold. You will need some medicine to make you healthy again.” “Ok, thank you doctor,” said Samantha.

Then Samantha and her mom went to the pharmacy to get the medicine. She took the medicine when they got home. In a few days she felt better.
Questions:

1. What was wrong with Samantha?

2. What did Samantha’s mother decide to do about Samantha?

3. What did Samantha get at the pharmacy?

Vocabulary:

To find word definitions: First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “examined” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 2)

2. What does “throat” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 2)

3. What does “healthy” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 2)

4. What does “pharmacy” mean? (paragraph 5, sentence 1)
Intermediate Short Stories – “Violet makes a Cake”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

Violet loves to cook. She wants to make a cake. To make a cake, she needs to buy all of the parts that make it first. She makes a list. She needs:

1) Flour
2) Eggs
3) Milk
4) Sugar
5) Vanilla

Violet goes to the grocery store to buy all the parts she needs to make a cake. When she gets home she puts them into a bowl. She uses a spoon to make them come together into one. Then, she turns the bowl over and it flows into a pan. She cooks it for thirty minutes.

When the cake is done, she lets it cool off. Her family eats the cake for a sweet treat after dinner. They all say it tastes very good!

Advanced Version

Violet loves to cook. She wants to make a cake. To make a cake, she needs to buy all of the ingredients first. She makes a list. She needs:

1) Flour
2) Eggs
3) Milk
4) Sugar
5) Vanilla

Violet goes to the grocery store to buy the ingredients to make a cake. When she gets home she puts them into a bowl. She uses a spoon to mix them together. Then, she pours it into a pan. She cooks it for thirty minutes.
When the cake is done, she lets it cool off. Her family eats the cake for *dessert* after dinner. They all say it is *delicious*!

**Questions:**

1. What does Violet want to make?

2. What are two ingredients she needs?

3. How long does she cook the cake for?

**Vocabulary:**

**To find word definitions:** First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “*ingredients*” mean? *(paragraph 1, sentence 3) (paragraph 2, sentence 1)*

2. What does “*mixes*” mean? *(paragraph 2, sentence 2)*

3. What does “*pour*” mean? *(paragraph 2, sentence 3)*

4. What does “*dessert*” mean? *(paragraph 3, sentence 2)*

5. What does “*delicious*” mean? *(paragraph 3, sentence 3)*
Intermediate Short Stories – “A New Cat”

Directions: First read the basic version of the story below. Next, read the advanced version of the same story. Then, try to answer the questions about the story.

Basic Version

Christine likes cats. She has two brown cats. She really wants a black cat with green eyes. Christine needs twenty dollars to buy a new cat. Her mother will let her have the money if she does some jobs around the house.

“A cat costs a lot of money Christine. You will have to work to get the money to buy one,” said Christine’s mother. “Okay, I understand. What would you like me to do?” replied Christine. “I would like you to help me wash and dry the clothes for the whole week. Also, I would like you to clean the dishes after we eat,” said Christine’s mother. “That is a lot! But I will do it,” replied Christine.

Starting on Monday, Christine washed and dried the clothes. When dinner was finished, she washed the dishes. When the end of the week came, Christine asked her mother for the twenty dollars.

“I have done all the work you asked me to do. Can I have the money now mom?” asked Christine. “Of course you can. You have done all your work,” replied her mother. Christine was so happy. She got her money and went to buy a black cat with green eyes.

Advanced Version

Christine likes cats. She has two brown cats. She really wants a black cat with green eyes. Christine needs twenty dollars to buy a new cat. Her mother will let her have the money if she does some chores.

“A cat costs a lot of money Christine. You will have to work to get the money to buy one,” said Christine’s mother. “Okay, I understand. What would you like me to do?” replied Christine. “I would like you to help me do the laundry for the entire week. Also, I would like you to clean the dishes after we eat,” said Christine’s mother. “That is a lot. But I will do it,” replied Christine.

Starting on Monday, Christine washed and dried the clothes. When dinner was finished, she washed the dishes. When the weekend came, Christine asked her mother for the twenty dollars.
“I have done all the work you asked me to do. Can I have the money now mom?” asked Christine. “Of course you can. You have **completed** your work,” replied her mother. Christine was so happy. She got her money and went to buy a black cat with green eyes.

**Questions:**

1. What color cat does Christine want?

2. How much money does she need to buy the cat?

3. What must she do to get the money?

**Vocabulary:**

**To find word definitions:** First, find the word in the advanced version of the story. Then, compare this part of the advanced version of the story to the same part of the basic version of the story. This will give you a general definition of the word.

1. What does “**chores**” mean? (paragraph 1, sentence 4)

2. What does “**do the laundry**” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 5)

3. What does “**entire**” mean? (paragraph 2, sentence 5)

4. What does “**weekend**” mean? (paragraph 3, sentence 3)

5. What does “**completed**” mean? (paragraph 4, sentence 4)
Intermediate Sentence Completion 1

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) Despite the unfavorable attention brought on by the media, the press had a ______ effect on the campaign.
   
   A) positive  
   B) negative  
   C) inert  
   D) amplified  
   E) equal

2) It is no secret that prison can be rather ______; grim conditions and severe treatment have been known to ______ even the most hardened criminals.
   
   A) cruel…instigate  
   B) harsh…dishearten  
   C) pleasant…encourage  
   D) strange…prevent  
   E) hard…influence

3) Although Kate’s report on her scientific findings was lengthy, the presentation she held was rather ______
   
   A) brief  
   B) neutral  
   C) mundane  
   D) straightforward  
   E) elaborate

4) The new building was expansive; its ______ foundation allowed for wider hallways than the previous building.
   
   A) deep  
   B) small  
   C) broad  
   D) big  
   E) thin

5) The famous pop singer, Michael Jackson, tragically died at age fifty. This was an ______ event for his ______ fans.
   
   A) unthinkable…healthy  
   B) amazing…dubious  
   C) awful…devoted  
   D) amicable…strange  
   E) emotional…heavy

6) Unlike the misleading television documentary, the biography written about Audrey Hepburn was ______.
   
   A) interesting  
   B) accurate  
   C) real  
   D) phony  
   E) false

7) The doctor took note of any ______ blemishes on the patient’s skin; abnormalities on the skin are often ______ of skin cancer.
   
   A) abnormal…symptoms  
   B) typical…clues  
   C) interesting…signs  
   D) tough…indications  
   E) common…causes

8) Psychopaths ______ inflict harm on others because they lack a moral compass.
   
   A) sadly  
   B) desperately  
   C) painfully  
   D) wickedly  
   E) carefully

9) Although many diners ate their ______ meal at the dinner party, I could only eat half of mine because I am on a strict diet.
   
   A) delicious  
   B) entire  
   C) pure  
   D) free  
   E) festive

10) My neighbor’s house is the ______ looking house on the block; it is in poor condition compared to all the other homes.
    
    A) worst  
    B) best  
    C) prettiest  
    D) meapest  
    E) weirdest

11) Although Maria usually dresses in ______ garments, she was feeling inspired and decided to wear an ______ outfit to the art opening.
    
    A) cheap…expensive  
    B) frilly…elaborate  
    C) lousy…great  
    D) decorative…ugly  
    E) plain…extraordinary

12) Despite his effort to combat his fear of heights, the alarming speed at which the roller coaster dipped and turned ______ John.
    
    A) excited  
    B) terrified  
    C) surprised  
    D) angered  
    E) pleased
**Intermediate Sentence Completion 10**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

1) My friend generously offered to _____ my children while I was out, but because we already had a babysitter, I _____ the offer.
   - A) look after…diffused
   - B) mind…negotiated
   - C) watch…relinquished
   - D) monitor…declined
   - E) care for…accepted

2) The fleet of planes was only one of the company’s _____; they also had lots of valuable equipment, other vehicles, and land.
   - A) finances
   - B) shareholders
   - C) interests
   - D) debts
   - E) assets

3) Because of his inability to _____ other chimps, this chimpanzee is no longer welcome in his tribe. He is _____.
   - A) fight with…an outlaw
   - B) relate to…an outcast
   - C) befriend…a favorite
   - D) interest…a leader
   - E) conquer…a friend

4) Because of my _____, Francis is now using the same floor cleaner that I use.
   - A) interest
   - B) tinnitus
   - C) disapproval
   - D) dispensation
   - E) recommendation

5) While some people prefer sodas, I don’t like bubbles in my _____, So, I often choose juice or water.
   - A) sustenance
   - B) body
   - C) bath
   - D) beverage
   - E) tea

6) Rather than focus on one specific group of people, some charities try to do work that benefits all _____.
   - A) women
   - B) men
   - C) animals
   - D) society
   - E) humanity

7) Despite much evidence that wolves are caring and social, many people _____ that they are cruel and vicious animals.
   - A) intuit
   - B) understand
   - C) wonder
   - D) believe
   - E) forget

8) The _____ of meat in your refrigerator doesn’t necessarily indicate that you are_____.
   - A) presence…herbivorous
   - B) absence…vegetarian
   - C) amount…omnivorous
   - D) color…carnivorous
   - E) flavor…ravenous

9) Harold enjoyed singing in the boys’ _____ so much, he wanted to do it every day.
   - A) choir
   - B) bathroom
   - C) troupe
   - D) club
   - E) team

10) Using the scientific _____ of aerodynamics, scientists design space shuttles to withstand the dangers of orbit and re-entry.
    - A) substances
    - B) rockets
    - C) fuel
    - D) hypothesis
    - E) theory

11) Before _____, planes were loaded with passengers and cargo and filled with fuel.
    - A) arrival
    - B) battle
    - C) jet engines
    - D) space flight
    - E) departure

12) After _____, the captain advised that there could be turbulence ahead. Passengers were advised to _____ their seats.
    - A) lunch…remove
    - B) landing…leave
    - C) takeoff…stay in
    - D) arrival…remain in
    - E) liftoff…exit
Intermediate Sentence Completion 11

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Tyrants demand that others do their wishes, while ______ take a softer approach, considering the individual interests of all others.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) dictators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) socialists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) diplomats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) fascists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) communists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) To Via’s dismay, her chances in the chess tournament ended suddenly with one move. Her ______ was moving the queen instead of the rook.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) mistake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) triumph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) victory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) attempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) desperation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The warring tribes were weary of conflict, so both were eager to forge a peaceful ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) victory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) insurgency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) feud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Tara was ______ and excited about her first diving competition. Her ______ made others on her team more excited too.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) tepid…skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) animated…enthusiasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) outgoing…withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) confused…focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) agitated…calm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Despite a marked increase in the number of voters registered, the most recent election numbers indicate ______ in voter turnout.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) an increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) a discrepancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) a decline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) a disruption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) an effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Because the test has been deemed inaccurate, the ______ we obtained are ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) findings…valuable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) failures…interesting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) readings…inestimable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) results…inconclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) outcomes…worthwhile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) In a democratic country, private individuals have the right to own property. On the other hand, under ______ leadership, private ownership is forbidden.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) corrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) socialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) communist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) monarchial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) capitalist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) The expedition was fraught with ______: it rained every day, someone broke their ankle, and sickness plagued the crew from day one.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) misdirection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) commotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) misfortune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) apprehension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) despair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) In ______ tropical waterways, there are sometimes hundreds of species of fish in search of precious sustenance. This being the case, the ______ resources can be intense.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) teeming…garnering of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) large…exploitation of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) crowded…interest in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) small…competition for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) overpopulated…disdain of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Visitors are given tours of the historic ______ daily. It is no longer used as a residence, though it has 15 bedrooms!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) railroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) mansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) embassy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) capitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) plantation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Reggie thought he had finished his fight with lung cancer, but the ______ had spread to other parts of his body.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) cure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) The haunted house was so ______ and scary, it made me question my own ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) disorienting…reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) interesting…friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) confusing…family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) hilarious…motives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) dark…physician</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Intermediate Sentence Completion 12

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The instructions said we should ______ the pie while it bakes. When the top is brown, we should ______ it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) fill…enjoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) knead…cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) watch…remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) The ______ started today for a lost hiker in the state park. I hope they can ______ him!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) search…rescue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) party…celebrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) funeral…find</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) The play was completely written. The playwright had the dialog and scenery ready, but she hadn’t chosen the leading actor yet; the actor was yet to be ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) premied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) incised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) swayed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Though my colleagues were in favor of ending our research, I wanted to ______ with it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) abandon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) hinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) I don’t have a lot of energy these days. After a quick ______, I am quite ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) smile…exhausted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) stroll…fatigued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) walk…energized</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) In ancient times many people ______ large territories, but in modern times, most people have settled in one place they call home.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) bargained for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) owned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) abandoned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) When police see motorists stranded on the road, they often stop to ______ them.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) ticket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) incriminate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) When speeding fines were ______, many motorists decided to ______ their driving habits.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) created…undermine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) instituted…abandon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) increased…alter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) The president’s advisors often disagreed with him. However, they rarely ______ his decisions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) rescinded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) criticized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) analyzed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) Diagnosing and repairing airplanes ______ knowledge of general science as well as experience working with specific planes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) reveals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) anticipates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) bemuses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) When fallen trees and vegetation ______, they provide sustenance for other plants and animals.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) deregulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) divest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) decompose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) Despite their efforts to ______ the incident, none of the onlookers had any useful information to give the police.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) remember</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ignore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) exacerbate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Intermediate Sentence Completion 13**

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) Ancient cave carvings found worldwide ______ that our ancestors were using tools many thousands of years ago.
   - A) foreshadow
   - B) disprove
   - C) demonstrate
   - D) relate
   - E) diagram

2) Looking up at ______ constellations, we ______ the vastness of the universe.
   - A) similar…subsumed
   - B) gargantuan…proved
   - C) disappointing…deflated
   - D) innumerable…contemplated
   - E) increasing…revisited

3) The windmill design of a central point with blades ______ around it, though a very old machine, is often used in modern applications.
   - A) arranged
   - B) surrounded
   - C) gathered
   - D) scattered
   - E) protracted

4) Though the two fingerprints were quite ______, they were not a match, so no identification could be made.
   - A) impressive
   - B) identical
   - C) smudged
   - D) similar
   - E) interesting

5) Because some of the measurements had been incorrect, the architect needed to ______ his original plan.
   - A) reinvent
   - B) recreate
   - C) revise
   - D) revitalize
   - E) redirect

6) In an attempt to ______ more parts in less time, manufacturing processes on assembly lines are frequently updated.
   - A) reshape
   - B) maintain
   - C) repair
   - D) invent
   - E) create

7) To ______ the healthy exchange of ideas, organizers of the symposium ______ many meetings of great minds.
   - A) encourage…facilitated
   - B) impart…scheduled
   - C) cajole…attended
   - D) stifle…participated in
   - E) control…prevented

8) The actors were exhausted after multiple nights of the ______ performance. No matter how the actors tried, their audiences ______ applause.
   - A) piquant…rescinded
   - B) typical…refused
   - C) irreverent…forgot
   - D) forgettable…withheld
   - E) unfortunate…delivered

9) During cellular ______, genetic material is ______ at an astounding rate.
   - A) degradation…hastening
   - B) mitosis…enervated
   - C) division…replicated
   - D) respiration…recreated
   - E) generation…ostracized

10) The archeological information gathered from a new excavation was ______; it completed many old theories that were misunderstood before.
    - A) illuminating
    - B) anticipated
    - C) requested
    - D) ingratiating
    - E) infuriating

11) Newspaper reporters frequently ______ the mayor’s whereabouts.
    - A) inquire about
    - B) correspond with
    - C) respond to
    - D) authenticate
    - E) importunate

12) The old city was often attacked in past centuries, but its thick iron gates usually ______ invaders.
    - A) retreated
    - B) trapped
    - C) defeated
    - D) distracted
    - E) repelled
### Intermediate Sentence Completion 14

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

1) During the military exercise, soldiers learned to _______ their commander’s directives.
   - A) follow
   - B) regard
   - C) realize
   - D) infer
   - E) respect

2) Onlookers _______ that the emu was not native to their area, and had probably escaped from a farm or zoo.
   - A) inferred
   - B) insisted
   - C) denied
   - D) realized
   - E) allowed

3) Most companies have _______ procedures in place to check the quality of their products. If they _______ these procedures, their products are more likely to fail.
   - A) strict…follow
   - B) stringent…omit
   - C) robust…remit
   - D) tenuous…retract
   - E) rigid…allow

4) If national park employees _______ removal of items from the parks, there might eventually be nothing left!
   - A) rescind
   - B) permit
   - C) incite
   - D) insist on
   - E) reveal

5) Although we made payments each week, because of a high _______ rate the loan took a very long time to _______.
   - A) principal…default
   - B) loan…procure
   - C) interest…repay
   - D) banking…finance
   - E) credit…approve

6) In order to _______ current stock market trends, experts gather lots of data and display it in different ways.
   - A) reveal
   - B) organize
   - C) invest in
   - D) interrupt
   - E) analyze

7) All of the monkeys were ready to play, so it was easy for the young monkey to _______ some of his peers.
   - A) revisit
   - B) offend
   - C) excite
   - D) forgive
   - E) employ

8) It was a common _______ that Jupiter was a star until Galileo, a famous astronomer, _______ some of Jupiter’s moons.
   - A) belief…explored
   - B) misconception…discovered
   - C) discussion…analyzed
   - D) predilection…unearthed
   - E) impression…orbited

9) Because of falling revenues and increasing costs, executives were _______ that the company might not survive the financial crisis.
   - A) bellicose
   - B) hopeful
   - C) decisive
   - D) concerned
   - E) disinterested

10) The soldiers in troop three were well trained. They worked as a cohesive unit and _______ their commander.
    - A) indicted
    - B) usurped
    - C) obeyed
    - D) incensed
    - E) lauded

11) Members of the social club were always polite, and they were careful not to _______ others.
    - A) offend
    - B) invite
    - C) remand
    - D) berate
    - E) rescind

12) In order to _______ the unity of their kingdom, wealthy landowners usually _______ others in their own social group.
    - A) defend…deferred to
    - B) ingratiat…defended
    - C) increase…designated
    - D) instigate…cooperated with
    - E) preserve…married
Intermediate Sentence Completion 15

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Answers</th>
<th>Choice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1)     | Chocolate has always been one of my favorite foods. So, it was difficult for me to ______ another brownie.                                                                                                                                                           | A) locate  
B) savor  
C) consume  
D) resist  
E) relish |        |
| 2)     | The company seemed to be a perfect fit for my career goals, so after ______ my other options I ______ to accept the job offer.                                                                                                                                                   | A) investigating…declined  
B) exploring…debated  
C) finding…refused  
D) weighing…decided  
E) considering…started |        |
| 3)     | After adhering to a low-fat diet for what seemed to be eons, the woman had a(n) ______ to consume multiple cheeseburgers.                                                                                                                                                  | A) bequest  
B) excuse  
C) strategy  
D) opportunity  
E) urge |        |
| 4)     | The activity was intended to ______ students in the finer points of chemistry, but because of the professor’s ______ it was not successful.                                                                                                                                   | A) instruct…inexperience  
B) inform…expertise  
C) edify…equipment  
D) educate…insistence  
E) rectify…ineptitude |        |
| 5)     | After examining the bark, the dendrologist decided that it was too difficult to ______ the tree’s genus without first seeing the leaves.                                                                                                                                 | A) devise  
B) determine  
C) declassify  
D) derive  
E) inscribe |        |
| 6)     | In order to ______ their company as a competitor in the difficult retail sales market, they offered ______ for the first few months.                                                                                                                                      | A) reclaim…deals  
B) remake…products  
C) instill…rebates  
D) market…no refunds  
E) establish…discounts |        |
| 7)     | Expert chefs often ______ techniques and ingredients from all over the world to ______ new recipes.                                                                                                                                                                   | A) use…revise  
B) combine…create  
C) infuse…devise  
D) extract…innovate  
E) define…derive |        |
| 8)     | The thirsty hiker had only a few ounces of water left in his canteen. He feared that he would ______ if he did not find clean drinking water soon.                                                                                                                        | A) flourish  
B) starve  
C) aspirate  
D) revile  
E) perish |        |
| 9)     | The quarterback fell and broke his ankle. ______ around the injury quickly caused the ankle to look very swollen.                                                                                                                                                     | A) Lacerations  
B) Bandaging  
C) Discoloration  
D) Inflammation  
E) Medics |        |
| 10)    | Some of the dinner guests’ hands were so dirty that they stained the white tablecloth. The hostess looked on with ______.                                                                                                                                              | A) disdain  
B) alacrity  
C) frivolity  
D) discourse  
E) intensity |        |
| 11)    | The students were grateful for an opportunity to take classes overseas, so they quickly ______ the offer.                                                                                                                                                           | A) rejected  
B) accepted  
C) considered  
D) revised  
E) instigated |        |
| 12)    | The case of the missing jewelry was a challenging one, and the police investigator diligently ______ all of the likely leads.                                                                                                                                     | A) incriminated  
B) questioned  
C) produced  
D) neglected  
E) pursued |        |
**Intermediate Sentence Completion 16**

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

| 1) She knew the medicine would taste terrible. However, in order to be cured she was forced to ______ it. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) concoct       | B) devise        | C) imbibe        | D) inspect      | E) impugn       |

| 2) The bus would not start. Rather than call a tow truck, the driver decided to ______ the bus and then return the next day. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) harangue     | B) restart       | C) repair        | D) abandon      | E) unlock       |

| 3) After looking at the map, we ______ that there wasn’t enough time to walk to the theater before the movie started. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) surmised     | B) assumed       | C) conferred    | D) deferred     | E) remembered   |

| 4) In the ten years after an automobile is purchased, the value of the automobile ______ markedly. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) amortizes    | B) invests       | C) appreciates  | D) depreciates  | E) ingratiates  |

| 5) The island ______ had never seen such large sailing vessels, nor people with light skin. They ______ and worshiped the captain. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) life…feared  | B) waters…cascaded | C) inhabitants…revered | D) aborigines…battled | E) animals…chased |

| 6) Knights often ______ their success in battle, but many knights only ______ in jousting tournaments. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) remembered…succeeded | B) recorded…lanced | C) talked about…squired | D) discussed…defeated | E) boasted of…sparred |

| 7) The athlete was badly injured during play. Although a nurse applied ice to the area, the injury quickly started to ______. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) swell        | B) cool          | C) diminish     | D) relapse       | E) heal         |

| 8) In order to ______ his reign, the king had all of his competitors ______. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) enthrone…killed | B) extend…eliminated | C) recreate…promoted | D) defend…knighted | E) ensconce…reviled |

| 9) The elderly professor was often seen sitting in the park thinking. Students thought he was ______ his long academic career. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) devising     | B) reviling      | C) reflecting on | D) engaging in   | E) defending    |

| 10) Compared to the modern skyscrapers that appear in many cities, most dwellings are quite ______. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) diminutive   | B) engorged      | C) restorative  | D) variable     | E) cerebral     |

| 11) The ______ of some fossilized dinosaur remains was quite accidental. Digging dirt in her backyard, a child ______ the tip of a huge dinosaur bone. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) excavation…uncovered | B) discovery…revealed | C) maturation…dredged | D) recovery…exhumed | E) calcification…unearthed |

| 12) In order to ______ its investment, the bank ______ shares of many different companies. |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A) revitalize…owned | B) cash in on…listed | C) loan…assigned | D) hedge…invested | E) protect…purchased |
### Intermediate Sentence Completion 2

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Mr. Smith’s philosophy course gets _____ quickly, even though the school has increased the maximum attendance level twice already.</th>
<th>7) Although they have always done everything together in the past, the twins felt it was crucial for their independent development to experience college _____.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) closed</td>
<td>A) jointly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) full</td>
<td>B) separately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) emptied</td>
<td>C) joyfully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) studied</td>
<td>D) simultaneously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) difficult</td>
<td>E) commonly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) It took Miranda years of counseling on substance abuse to finally get _____. She now leads a healthy life free from drugs and alcohol.</th>
<th>8) Instead of playing with the _____ toys, Daphne always chooses the same one, giving the other kids no chance to play with it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) sober</td>
<td>A) bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) right</td>
<td>B) old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) help</td>
<td>C) other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) saved</td>
<td>D) new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) influenced</td>
<td>E) right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Josh lets his impatience get the best of him; he _____ completed his project, resulting in a sloppy presentation.</th>
<th>9) Although John’s parents were _____ discipliners, their _____ affections showed how much they really cared for him.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) patiently</td>
<td>A) tough…tender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) slowly</td>
<td>B) slack…rough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) hastily</td>
<td>C) easy…sincere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) nervously</td>
<td>D) difficult…infrequent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) carefully</td>
<td>E) serious…firm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Under ordinary circumstances, the board would never _____ such behavior; however, due to the _____ status of the CEO, his faulty calculations were casually overlooked.</th>
<th>10) Unlike his uninterested neighbor, Brier was _____ about what would become of the abandoned house down the street.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) allow…normal</td>
<td>A) doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) suppose…questionable</td>
<td>B) serious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) suspect…waverin</td>
<td>C) curious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) condone…special</td>
<td>D) scared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) reproach…important</td>
<td>E) skeptical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Most people consider torture _____ because it is an act of cruelty; however, some assert that it is _____ and can actually help save more lives overall.</th>
<th>11) Emma was innocently unaware of the etiquette required at a black tie function, thus no one attempted to correct her when she _____ addressed the host.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) emotional…critical</td>
<td>A) appropriately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) amazing…crucial</td>
<td>B) quietly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) horrible…irrelevant</td>
<td>C) politely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) wrong…necessary</td>
<td>D) improperly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) terrible…interesting</td>
<td>E) formally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Health insurance is important because it prevents routine medical visits from becoming too _____. for the average citizen.</th>
<th>12) After years of diverging from each other, Sadie and Patrick finally found their lives running along a _____ course.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) cheap</td>
<td>A) different</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) easy</td>
<td>B) parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) costly</td>
<td>C) pleasant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) heavy</td>
<td>D) singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) fair</td>
<td>E) opposite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intermediate Sentence Completion 3

Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) The ______ reason why Jim got accepted to the school was because of his good grades.
   A) main
   B) secondary
   C) third
   D) biggest
   E) center

2) Considering he cheated on the most important exam of the year, receiving an automatic zero is ______ punishment.
   A) a brutal
   B) an unfair
   C) an appropriate
   D) an even
   E) an obvious

3) Due to the ______ of hurricanes near the coast, a beach house must have ______ walls to prevent it from collapsing in such weather conditions.
   A) lack…weak
   B) scarcity…normal
   C) amount…hard
   D) prevalence…sturdy
   E) abundance…flimsy

4) After his ______ in the election, the new mayor had adopted an aura of ______ that displeased many of the voters; he was too proud to shake hands with the average citizen.
   A) speech…humbleness
   B) win…meekness
   C) debacle…annoyance
   D) loss…sadness
   E) victory…arrogance

5) Mary’s parents are concerned with how ______ she is this summer; they are trying to find more activities and chores to occupy her time.
   A) precious
   B) idle
   C) free
   D) productive
   E) employed

6) After Jose and Wendy get married, they are going to open a ______ bank account in order to share expenses.
   A) individual
   B) separate
   C) joint
   D) broken
   E) fair

7) Despite his ______ interests, entertaining the idea of becoming a bottle cap manufacturer seemed rather ______ to him.
   A) diverse…odd
   B) usual…normal
   C) various…typical
   D) usual…average
   E) shared…selfish

8) Cindy’s date proved to be the ______ gentleman; he opened all the doors for her, paid the check, and even brought her flowers.
   A) worst
   B) perfect
   C) weirdest
   D) standard
   E) prettiest

9) Unlike the ______ hair of her horse, Sam’s dog has ______ hair, making it easier to groom.
   A) tough…soft
   B) thick…rough
   C) coarse…fine
   D) difficult…easy
   E) firm…strong

10) Marissa is two grades below Matt; Matt is a ______ and Marissa is a ______.
    A) freshman…junior
    B) sophomore…senior
    C) junior…freshman
    D) sophomore…junior
    E) junior…senior

11) Olivia scored above ______ on her SAT test; subsequently, she was offered several scholarships to college.
    A) basic
    B) standard
    C) average
    D) medium
    E) extreme

12) After having practiced a great deal together, Ella was shocked when her son spelled the word ______ at the spelling bee.
    A) correctly
    B) incorrectly
    C) slowly
    D) strangely
    E) appropriately
**Intermediate Sentence Completion 4**

*Directions:* Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Some people believe that water becomes ______ if it is blessed through prayer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) holy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) typical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) precious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) valuable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) After engaging in ______ exercise, it is important to regain nourishment by eating a ______ meal.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) easy…bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) strenuous…hearty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) hard…scant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) easy…light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) difficult…abundant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Chris was ______ after his all-night study session; if he had been able to stay _____ during the test, he would have preformed better.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) lethargic…strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) insane…normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) drowsy…alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) tired…asleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) strained…agile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Kara was ______ after she received the marriage proposal; it was the happiest moment in her life.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) rambunctious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) joyful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) sorrowful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) surprised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) strange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) Despite her mature <strong><strong><strong>, her childish antics at dinner made her appear</strong></strong></strong>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) appetite…healthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) conversation…young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) interests…diverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) age…immature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) manners…polite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Due to Blake’s ______ towards the suffering of others, many people were ______ to trust him as camp counselor.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) attitude…anxious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) apathy…compelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) concern…furious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) approach…careless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) indifference…hesitant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) Molly’s drug habit was ______; it tore apart her family and career.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) destructive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) erratic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) tumultuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) selfish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) Nina’s favorite part about the holidays are all the ______ meals; a joyous occasion calls for great food.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) festive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) decorative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Unlike her ______ mother, Tabitha was ______ in her struggle to plan the wedding.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) tranquil…serene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) annoying…crazy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) stoic…frantic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) difficult…enraged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) nervous…blissful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) In certain parts of the world, women are considered the______ sex, and are not given the same rights as men.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) inferior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) disgusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) powerless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) senseless</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) Rather than have a matte finish applied to her necklace, Alice preferred a ______ finish; she adored things with more shine and sparkle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) breathtaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) bumpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) glossy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) dull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) stimulating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) Taylor found her new neighbors to be very ______; they invited her over for dinner and would often come by her house to say hello.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) sociable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) antagonistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) aloof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) accommodating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) balanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Intermediate Sentence Completion 5

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) The ______ hurricane winds tore down trees and houses.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) furious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) destructive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) balmy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) It takes ______ hands to hit a target with a bow-and-arrow.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) calloused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) agile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) steady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) manicured</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Unlike the ______ skin of the manta ray, shark skin is more textured and ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) slick…rough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) tough…smooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) transparent…oily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) rough…bumpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) scaly…slimy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Despite her parents’ best efforts at making her ______, Molly felt very ______ at her party.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) sociable…old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) comfortable…shy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) humorous…silly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) helpful…generous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) miserable…sad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) The ______ painting looked remarkably like the original.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) ancient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) dreary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) phony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) master’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) genuine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) I wasn’t sure if my gem was valuable, but it was! The jeweler confirmed that it was ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) genuine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) phony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) worthless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) fake</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) Despite being ______, Lina acted ______ when confronted by with the dangerous bear.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) tired…gregarious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) lost…cruel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) arrogant…courageous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) afraid…brave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) fearful…cowardly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) The______ shopkeeper ______ us for our purchases.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) generous…thanked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) honest…helped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) greedy…overcharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) sleepy…yawned at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) unusual…peered at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) My ______ attempt to lift the boulder was ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) valiant…serious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) firm…misled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) ridiculous…brave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) failed…amazing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) feeble…unsuccessful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) The ______ patter of the rain ______ Mara to sleep.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) gentle…lulled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) thunderous…scared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) drenching…soaked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) torrential…soothed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) heavy…bored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) My dog gave me a ______ look. So he was the one who ate my sandwich!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) finicky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) dubious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) questionable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) dull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) guilty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) Although John most often wore casual clothes, he put on a ______ suit for the wedding.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) dingy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) formal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) immaculate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) ruffled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) stunning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intermediate Sentence Completion 6

Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

1) The cross, a common religious symbol worldwide, is formed by one ______ line and one ______ line.
   | A) holy…banal | B) shaped…formed | C) curved…straight | D) vertical…horizontal | E) diagonal…planar |

2) After several days without food, the hiker was    exhausted and hungry. After stumbling upon a bush full of ripe blackberries, she was ______ to eat them.
   | A) grateful | B) incensed | C) disappointed | D) anxious | E) unable |

3) Joanie had eaten imported foods all her life, but lately she has started eating more ______ food.
   | A) rancid | B) intransigent | C) acidic | D) local | E) designated |

4) The maid polished the dirty window until it was ______ again.
   | A) perforated | B) blemished | C) smudged | D) cleanly | E) transparent |

5) Usually Dita preferred spicy foods, but during her pregnancy she preferred more ______ fare.
   | A) mild | B) tasty | C) healthy | D) indigenous | E) frivolous |

6) Because they need to see ______ animals from far away, hawks have ______ eyesight.
   | A) gigantic…sharp | B) native…scarce | C) miniscule…keen | D) harried…cloudy | E) edible…limited |

7) Han was told by a classmate that he was not good at anything. He found the insult rude and ______.
   | A) unhealthy | B) offensive | C) erratic | D) forgivable | E) diminutive |

8) It is ______ for planets to orbit in a nearly circular pattern; ovular orbits are uncommon.
   | A) simple | B) rare | C) typical | D) understood | E) unfortunate |

9) It was surprisingly ______ in the crowded train station; there were many people there and they were all ______.
   | A) hectic…pushing | B) tranquil…rushing | C) busy…waiting | D) silent…enraged | E) serene…peaceful |

10) Marcia was an very good student and made many A grades. It was ______ for her to fail a test.
    | A) farcical | B) typical | C) anticipated | D) senseless | E) unusual |

11) There were many cars in the theater parking lot. When Darren found a parking spot, he felt ______.
    | A) vulnerable | B) ecstatic | C) fortunate | D) harried | E) hindered |

12) Samuel’s employees were quite ______: they learned quickly and were able to do most of the tasks he ______.
    | A) decisive…wanted | B) able…listed | C) humble…assigned | D) capable…requested | E) intelligent…performed |
### Intermediate Sentence Completion 7

*Directions: Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) When a person is described as ______, it might be best to stay away from him or her.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) infantile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) sagacious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) hostile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) undervalued</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) ______ there are flowers in bloom today. I hope we see some!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) Yearly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) Hardly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) When</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) Maybe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) Possibly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3) Manuel had heard that a single word ______ has several different meanings, but he could not think of an example.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) really</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) rarely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4) Marcus had ______ finished his homework when his mother called him for dinner. He would have to ______ later that night.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) mostly...go to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) always...work harder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) partially...finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) seldom...answer her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) completely...eat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5) ______ Luis is going to the market today; he has gone every day this year.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) Dubiously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) Potentially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) Hurriedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) Possibly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) Certainly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6) Considering the fact that she uses a prosthetic leg, Linda’s victory in the foot race was ______ amazing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) dearly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) truly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) predictably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) maybe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) usually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7) The sun has ______ every day of my life. I assume that it will ______ continue to do so in the future.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) burned...usually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) moved...increasingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) shone...permanently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) risen...always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) set...rarely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8) ______, she closed the car door. She was moving away and would not see her friends for a long time.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) Sadly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) Unfortunately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) Lazily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) Hurriedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) Yearningly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9) Simon ______ scored below average on tests and projects. He was quite surprised to see ______ test grade.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) frequently...a despicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) seldom...a failing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) often...a poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) never...an outstanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) sometimes...an average</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10) I ______ try to do too many tasks at once. When this happens, some of them might be done ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) lazily...fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) usually...separately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) really...joyfully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) never...frequently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) often...poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11) The ______ time for blueberries is midsummer; during the remainder of the year, few blueberries grow.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) festive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) atypical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12) Brian’s bruised thigh was painful and tender. When prodded, it felt even ______.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A) better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) unusual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) fallible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) worse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) softer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Intermediate Sentence Completion 8

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) The chips in the package smelled rancid; I ____ decided to _____ them.</td>
<td>7) The hang glider soared through the clouds and up among the mountainous peaks, while below in the _____ people looked up in wonder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) wisely...eat</td>
<td>A) basement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) quickly...forego</td>
<td>B) valley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) soon...consume</td>
<td>C) depths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) foolishly...discard</td>
<td>D) lagoons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) warily...finish</td>
<td>E) coastline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2) Two dolphins played catch with a rubber ball. My sister and I watched with _____.</td>
<td>8) The red team’s ____ was agile and accurate. ____ on the blue team could not keep them from scoring.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) amazement</td>
<td>A) mascot...Players</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) alacrity</td>
<td>B) goalie...Offenders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) mastery</td>
<td>C) defense...Guards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) trepidation</td>
<td>D) offense...Defenders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) remorse</td>
<td>E) uniform...Coaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3) The ____ stood at the podium and spoke about galactic star formations; all the students were silent.</td>
<td>9) There was a ____ in their barracks, but the ____ soldiers didn’t know.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) investigator</td>
<td>A) buffoon...laughing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) astronomer</td>
<td>B) traitor...loyal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) instructor</td>
<td>C) killer...dying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) surveyor</td>
<td>D) general...obedient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) agronomist</td>
<td>E) shower...watchful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4) The room fell silent as the ambassador entered. She had everyone’s attention as well as their _____.</td>
<td>10) Stanley ate well, exercised, and had very few bad habits. Chewing his fingernails was his only ____.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) brevity</td>
<td>A) reward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) humility</td>
<td>B) vice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) fear</td>
<td>C) pastime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) respect</td>
<td>D) avocation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) care</td>
<td>E) foray</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5) Though electric refrigeration has become ____ during recent years, in many places foods are still preserved using ______.</td>
<td>11) Mary is an independent and innovative thinker, therefore it is best to grant her a good deal of ____ with regard to the direction of her research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) commonplace...wells</td>
<td>A) preoccupation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) tangible...clay pots</td>
<td>B) investment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) feasible...tree sap</td>
<td>C) interest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) prominent...freezers</td>
<td>D) autonomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) prevalent...cellars</td>
<td>E) assistance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6) All of the school faculty were required to attend the teachers’ _____.</td>
<td>12) The lost earrings were valuable, and _____ was given to the woman who returned them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) picnic</td>
<td>A) a congratulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B) wedding</td>
<td>B) a settlement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) meeting</td>
<td>C) a reward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D) classes</td>
<td>D) a duty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E) lounge</td>
<td>E) an investment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interimate Sentence Completion 9

**Directions:** Choose the best word(s) to complete each sentence.

**1)** The audience at the dance performance was not_____. Dancers were repeatedly ______.

A) wary…warmed  
B) friendly…harassed  
C) happy…applauded  
D) supportive…ostracized  
E) pensive…undone

**2)** Although Jose's baseball team occasionally played teams from other states, most of their games were against ______ teams.

A) poor  
B) exceptional  
C) national  
D) excellent  
E) local

**3)** There was a questionable ______ coming out of the restaurant. We didn't choose to ______ there.

A) individual…go  
B) conflagration…eat  
C) sound…flee  
D) person…congregate  
E) odor…dine

**4)** Sarah hardly noticed when someone made a negative comment about her. Her sister, however, was more ______.

A) sensitive  
B) sociable  
C) disinterested  
D) frivolous  
E) grateful

**5)** Though we may not always agree with the politicians in power, living in a democracy is a ______. People in many parts of the world don’t have similar ______.

A) burden…expectations  
B) right…oppressors  
C) privilege…liberties  
D) boon…dangers  
E) benefit…histories

**6)** There are many different geographical ______ in Elia's country. She can travel a short distance to mountains, beaches, deserts, and forests.

A) monuments  
B) interests  
C) peoples  
D) regions  
E) temples

**7)** Sandra had so many tiresome chores to do for her family. She felt that they were a constant ______.

A) harangue  
B) release  
C) bore  
D) anger  
E) burden

**8)** Salvador's dog loves their family. The dog is always licking, wagging, and finding other ways to show ______.

A) interest  
B) affection  
C) anonymity  
D) willingness  
E) humanity

**9)** The four close friends decided to go to four different colleges. They were ______ to leave each other, but glad they each made their own ______.

A) incensed…decision  
B) reluctant…choice  
C) frustrated…enemy  
D) excited…education  
E) infatuated…friendship

**10)** Samuel is loyal to his roots - he always has been - and is resistant to change. Raphael, however, favors a less traditional, more ______ approach.

A) hurried  
B) contemporary  
C) new  
D) liberal  
E) reversible

**11)** Greta felt ______; she couldn't decide between watching her favorite movie and taking a long walk.

A) conflicted  
B) transient  
C) vulnerable  
D) decisive  
E) humbled

**12)** Students are usually able to move on to the next level of study after they ______ their current work.

A) decide on  
B) investigate  
C) dismantle  
D) attempt  
E) master
The Subjunctive Mood

The **subjunctive mood** is typically used in dependent clauses which express a condition which is doubtful or counterfactual. It can also be used to emphasize a doubt, desire, supposition, hypothesis, command or purpose.

**Note:** the necessity of the subjunctive mood in the English language is widely debated. Advocates suggest it is valuable and makes English more descriptive for those who understand its usage. Critics suggest that it merely mirrors the indicative tense and therefore is superfluous and should be removed entirely.

---

**The subjunctive mood differs from the indicative tense in three circumstances:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) In the present tense of verbs in the third person singular (he, she, it) verb.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Subjunctive Example:** It was required that **he move** forward.

**Indicative Example:** It was required that **he moves** forward.

In this example, the subjunctive verb “**he move**” is used to place emphasis on the requirement, rather than on the man himself.

**Directions:** Circle the correct form of the verb in the following sentences.

1. She recommends that each server (reports, report) their tips.
2. The mouse (wants, want) to eat the cheese.
3. Let that child (eat, eats) cake everyday.
4. I suggested that John (leave, leaves) on Tuesday.
5. He requires that everyone in the office (types, type) faster.
6. They (asked, ask) me to leave the room.

**Directions:** Write two of your own sentences using the present subjunctive tense for third person singular subjects.

1) ____________________________________________________________________

2) ____________________________________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) In the present tense of the verb “to be”.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Subjunctive Example:** It was ordained that **he be** king from this day onward.
Indicative Example: It was ordained that he is king from this day onward.

In this example, the subjunctive “he be” is used to place emphasis on the fact that something has been ordained, rather than on the king himself.

Directions: Circle the correct form of the verb in the following sentences.

1. It is required that they (are, be) at work at three o’clock.
2. You (are, is) my best friend.
3. Let you (is, be) the next president of the country.
4. This book (be, is) very interesting.
5. I recommend you (are, be) at work on time.
6. It was required that he (act, acts) proper.

Directions: Write two of you own sentences using the present subjunctive tense for the verb “to be”.

1) ____________________________________________________________________
2) ____________________________________________________________________

3) In the past tense of the verb “to be”.

Subjunctive Example: If I were you, I wouldn’t feed the tiger.

Indicative Example: If I was you, I wouldn’t feed the tiger.

In this example, the subjunctive “were” is used to place emphasis on the conditional tone of the act in question (feeding the tiger), rather than on the notion that these two people would switch identities.

Directions: Circle the correct form of the verb in the following sentences.

1. If I (was, were) you, I would run.
2. He (was, were) about to leave.
3. They act as though candy (were, was) good for you.
4. He is going to wish he (was, were) dead.
5. You shall abide by it, as though it (was, were) the law.

Directions: Write two of you own sentences using the past subjunctive tense for the verb “to be”.

1) ____________________________________________________________________
2) ____________________________________________________________________